

Agenda

CITY OF NEVADA

424 E FM 6 NEVADA, TX 75173 | 972-853-0027



AGENDA COUNCIL MEETING

Tuesday, February 21, 2023
7:00PM at City Hall

Mayor – Ben Ponce

Council Member Place 1 – Mike Laye
Council Member Place 2– Donald Deering
Council Member Place 3– Kerrie Longoria

Council Member Place 4 – Karl Fisher
Council Member Place 5 – John McBride

REGULAR MEETING

1. Call to Order and Declaration of Quorum

Time: _____

2. Invocation

3. Pledge of Allegiance to the United States of America

I pledge Allegiance to the flag, of the United States of America, and to the Republic for which it stands, one nation under God, indivisible, with Liberty and Justice for all.

4. Pledge of Allegiance to the Texas Flag

Honor the Texas flag, I pledge allegiance to thee, Texas, one state under God, one and indivisible.

5. Public Comment

Citizens are invited to address the City Council with public comments. Comments regarding items for which notice has not been given will be limited to three minutes, prior to discussion of agenda items, and Council responses shall be in accordance with Sec. 551.042 of the Texas Government Code. Comments regarding an item on the agenda may be given before or during discussion of that item. An intentional act intended to disrupt a Government meeting is prohibited.

REPORTS

6. Reports:
 - a. City Secretary Report
 - b. Code Enforcement Report
 - c. Financial Report (2nd Council Meeting)
 - d. Mayor Pro Tem Report
 - e. Mayor's Report/Status
 - f. NVFD Report (2nd Council Meeting)

CONSENT AGENDA: ACTION

7. Approval of previous meeting's minutes- February 7, 2023, Minutes.

REGULAR AGENDA

8. Discuss and take appropriate action on the applications of Walt Newell, Russell Newton, Thad Anderson, and Mark Hill, for the Nevada Economic Corporation Board.
Summary: Applications are in the packet and the applicants are here to answer any questions.
9. Discuss the use of Building Code Consulting Services (BCCS) for Code Enforcement and Building Inspections.
Summary: City Secretary Waters, Mayor Ponce, Mayor Pro Tem Longoria, City Attorney Shepherd and Chief Anderson met with BCCS Building Inspector, James Chumley and Code Enforcement Officer Dennis Wagner. Mr. Chumley and Mr. Wagner are here tonight to answer any questions the Council may have moving forward.
10. Discuss and take appropriate action on Ordinance No. 022123, an ordinance of the City of Nevada, Texas adopting the construction, conservation, energy electric and related codes listed herein, as the official codes of the city as modified by the regional changes to the code records by the North Central Texas Council of Governments; providing a severability clause; providing penalty of a fine not to exceed \$2,000.00 per day, for each day of violation; repealing conflicting ordinances; and establishing an effective date.
11. Discuss and take appropriate action on the Joint Election Services Contract with Collin County Elections Administration and the City of Nevada.
Summary: City Secretary Waters reached out to Collin County Deputy Elections Administrator, Kaleb Breaux, who sent the contract that is in the agenda packet. City Secretary Waters sent the contract to City Attorney Shepherd for review.

12. Discuss and take appropriate action on the replat of 5.001 acres of land in Community Corners known as tract 2A-1 and tract 2A-2 as requested by Carroll Consulting Group. The property is generally located .16 miles east from North FM 1138 on Community Drive and .46 miles west from County Road 939 on Community Drive in Collin County and the ETJ of Nevada, Texas 75173.

Summary: Planning and Zoning Chairman Russell Newton will speak on this agenda item.

13. Discuss and take appropriate action on the Telecom Sales Tax Ordinance.

FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS

14. Future Agenda Items

Future agenda items shall be designated by the Mayor. In addition, a motion and a second from any two Councilpersons shall be sufficient to add an agenda item for a future meeting. Staff and counsel shall have prior consent of the Mayor to add an agenda item for a future meeting.

15. Executive Session - Time: _____

Texas Government Code 551.074 Personnel---deliberation regarding the City Secretary and City Clerk's positions or other personnel for city staff.

As authorized by Section 551.071 (2) of the Texas Government Code, this meeting may be convened into closed Executive Session for the purpose of seeking confidential legal advice from the City Attorney on any agenda item listed herein.

Texas Govt. Code 551.071 of the Texas Government Code legal advice from the City Attorney, regarding legal process requirements for code enforcement, building permits, inspections, and municipal court appointment and process.

14. Regular Session: Reconvene from Executive Session - Time: _____

15. If required, act on items reviewed in Executive Session.

16. Adjournment / Closing - Time: _____

NOTE: The City of Nevada, Texas, City Council meets regularly on the first and third Tuesday of each month at 7:00 P.M. The Council adheres to the printed Agenda for official action. Any individuals desiring official action on a matter should submit a request for the item to be considered for inclusion on a future Agenda to the office of the City Secretary no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the Council Meeting.

CERTIFICATION

This meeting will be conducted pursuant to the Texas Government Code Section 551.001 et seq. At any time during the meeting, the Council reserves the right to adjourn into executive session on any of the above-posted agenda items in accordance with the sections 551.071 [litigation and certain consultation with attorney], 551.072 [acquisition of an interest in real property], 551.073 [contract for gift to City], 551.074 [certain personnel deliberations] or 551.076 [deployment/ implementation of security personnel or devices] 551.087 [deliberation regarding economic development negotiations]. The City of Nevada is committed to compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Reasonable modifications and equal access to communications will be provided upon request. **Please call the City Secretary at (469) 788-7610 Ext: 102 for information.**

Attendance by Other Elected or Appointed Officials: It is anticipated that members of other city boards, commissions and/or committees may attend the meeting in numbers that may constitute a quorum of the other city boards, commissions and/or committees. Notice is hereby given that the meeting, to the extent required by law, is also noticed as a meeting of the other boards, commissions and/or committees of the City, whose members may be in attendance. The members of the other boards, commissions and/or committees shall not deliberate or decide any matters relating to items listed on this agenda and no minutes shall be prepared.

A member or member of the government body holding this meeting may attend via videoconference pursuant to the provisions of Tex. Gov't Code 551.127. In the event that a member or members of the government body holding this meeting attend via videoconference, a quorum of the government body holding this meeting will be physically present at the location identified above.

I certify that the above agenda for this meeting of the City Council of the City of Nevada, Texas, was posted on the bulletin board at City Hall, in Nevada, Texas, on **Friday, February 17, 2023, by 5:00 pm** pursuant to Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

Douglas "Deuce" Waters II, City Secretary

Agenda Item #6 a.
City Secretary's
Report

**Documents will be
available at the City
Council meeting.**

Agenda Item #6 c.

Financial Report

City of Nevada - General Fund
2022-2023 Actual Vs. Budget Financial Report
For the four months ended January 31, 2023

	B	C	D	V	W	AD	A	AF	A	AH	A	AZ	B	BH	B	BJ	B	BL	E
2																			
3				Current Period Revenue and Expenses				Prior Period Revenue and Expenses											
				Jan 2023	Current YTD	% of Budget	FY 2022-2023	Jan 2022	Prior YTD	% of Budget	FY 2021-2022								
				Actuals	Actuals	Current YTD	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Prior YTD	Budget								
5	Revenue																		
6			City Sales Taxes	\$ 10,567	\$ 43,087	34%	\$ 125,000	\$ 7,453	\$ 34,887	37%	\$ 95,000								
7			Franchise Fees																
8			Electric Franchise Fee	59,364	59,364	94%	63,000	54,173	54,173	82%	66,000								
9			Gas Franchise Fee		-	0%	4,500		-	0%	4,000								
10			Telephone Franchise Fee		236	24%	1,000	7	244	24%	1,000								
11			Trash Service Franchise Fee	1,325	5,562	31%	18,000	1,413	4,630	116%	4,000								
12			Franchise Fees - Other		-		-		-		-								
13			Total Franchise Fees	60,690	65,162	75%	86,500	55,593	59,046	79%	75,000								
14			Other Revenue																
15			Interest Income		8		-		10	0%	-								
16			Donation		-		-		-		-								
17			Miscellaneous Income		194		50		-	0%	70								
18			Total Other Revenue	-	202		50	-	10		70								
19			Property Taxes																
20			General Property Taxes	88,156	312,709	84%	370,536	74,179	305,343	85%	361,206								
21			Total Property Taxes	88,156	312,709	84%	370,536	74,179	305,343	85%	361,206								
22			Total Revenue from Administration	159,413	421,160	114%	582,086	137,225	399,286	75%	531,276								
24			Permit Fees																
25			Building Permit Fees	19,024	30,104	25%	121,000	3,120	8,395	25%	33,000								
26			Health/Food Permit Fees		175	32%	550		450	90%	500								
27			Subdivision/Development Fees	510	510	1%	55,000		1,570	3%	55,000								
28			Septic Permit Fees	2,080	2,820	11%	24,750	3,050	7,030	100%	7,000								
29			Permit Fees - Other	110	220	%	-		-	0%	2,500								
30			Total Permit Fees	21,724	33,829	17%	201,300	6,170	17,445	18%	98,000								
32			Code and Traffic Enforcement																
33			Property Code Enforcement		-		4,500		-	0%	-								
34			Traffic Violations		-		-		-	0%	-								
35			Total Code and Traffic Enforcement		-		4,500		-	0%	-								
37			Total Revenue from City Services	21,724	33,829	16%	205,800	6,170	17,445	0%	98,000								
39			Total Revenue	181,137	454,989	58%	787,886	143,395	416,731	66%	629,276								
41	Expenses																		
42	City Administration Expenses																		
43			City Council Expenses																
44			Consultant Fees		-				-										
45			Council Meeting Supplies		19		82		-										
46			Dues and Memberships	39	364	50%	725	39	39	7%	600								
47			Election Fees and Supplies		-	0%	3,163		-	0%	2,500								

City of Nevada - General Fund
2022-2023 Actual Vs. Budget Financial Report
For the four months ended January 31, 2023

	B	C	D	V	M	AD	A	AF	A	AH	A	AZ	B	BH	B	BJ	B	BL	B
2																			
3				Jan 2023	Current YTD	% of Budget	FY 2022-2023					Jan 2022	Prior YTD	% of Budget	FY 2021-2022				
				Actuals	Actuals	Current YTD	Budget					Actuals	Actuals	Prior YTD	Budget				
48			Legal Services		-								-						
49			Training/Seminars		-								-						
50			Total City Council Expenses	39	383	10%	3,970					39	39	1%	3,100				
52			City Government Expenses																
53			Accounting Services	4,545	9,045	34%	27,000					1,958	7,238		20,000				
54			Animal Control		781	0%	3,125					781	1,562	0%	4,000				
55			Bank Service Fee	36	36	%	-												
56			Central Appraisal District		2,498	114%	2,199						638	40%	1,600				
57			City Property Maintenance	3,147	5,157	106%	4,875						925	12%	7,500				
58			Contingency		-	%	-						-	0%	1,225				
59			Contracted Services		2,833	90%	3,163						2,750	138%	2,000				
60			Dues and Subscriptions		-	%	-						-	%	-				
61			Electricity	973	3,082	23%	13,265					836	3,588	36%	10,000				
62			Equipment and Furniture	973	1,198	63%	1,910					71	1,093	146%	750				
63			Financial Audit		-	0%	18,840					3,028	5,835	39%	15,000				
64			Insurance		2,356	98%	2,415					32	2,100	84%	2,500				
65			Internet		26	%	441						384	%	-				
66			Legal Fees		-	0%	56,161					5,688	22,988	64%	36,000				
67			Legal Notices		962	25%	3,885						804	46%	1,750				
68			Miscellaneous Expense		-	%	-						110		-				
69			Mileage		-	%	-						-		-				
70			NSF Return Check		-	%	-						-		100				
71			Office Supplies	1,002	3,698	134%	2,757					62	502	50%	1,000				
72			Postage		-	0%	249					18	72	29%	250				
73			Property Tax Collection Fees		-	0%	706						614	61%	1,000				
74			Software/Cloud Services	138	2,434	68%	3,572					104	1,964	39%	5,000				
75			Technical/Legal Books		-	0%	715						-	0%	750				
76			Telephone	179	444	20%	2,200					169	520	35%	1,500				
77			Training/Seminars	46	46	6%	715						-		1,000				
78			Travel & Lodging Expenses		-	%	-						-		-				
79			Water	186	285	57%	500					32	128	37%	350				
80			Website		-		-						-	%	-				
81			Total City Government Expenses	11,224	34,879	23%	148,693					12,777	53,813	48%	113,275				
83			Payroll Expenses																
84			Salaries	10,265	28,851	25%	115,000					7,533	28,688	30%	95,760				
85			Payroll Taxes	785	2,207	25%	8,798					564	2,072	26%	8,000				
86			Unemployment Taxes	10	18	2%	920					180	180	22%	800				
87			Employee Health Insurance	1,685	1,685	11%	15,600					743	5,965	38%	15,600				
88			Payroll Processing Fees		17	3%	630					7	434	29%	1,500				

	B	C	D	V	M	AD	A	AF	A	AH	A	AZ	B	BH	B	BJ	B	BL	E
2				Current Period Revenue and Expenses				Prior Period Revenue and Expenses											
3				Jan 2023	Current YTD	% of Budget	FY 2022-2023	Jan 2022	Prior YTD	% of Budget	FY 2021-2022								
				Actuals	Actuals	Current YTD	Budget	Actuals	Actuals	Prior YTD	Budget								
89	Total Payroll Expenses			12,745	32,777	23%	140,948		9,027	37,340	31%	121,660							
91	Public Safety																		
92	Ambulance Service				2,420	20%	12,000		-	0%	18,000								
93	Fire Department Service				38,000	100%	38,000		32,000	100%	32,000								
94	Police Services				-		25,000		-	%	-								
95	Total Public Safety			-	40,420	54%	75,000	-	32,000	64%	50,000								
97	Streets and Roads																		
98	Ditch and culvert upkeep				-	0%	45,000		-	0%	2,500								
99	Signs				-	0%	5,000		-	- %	2,000								
100	Street Repairs				-	0%	96,000		8,950	0%	226,291								
101	CR 537 Improvements					0%	35,000												
102	Trim bushes/trees				-		-		-	0%	-								
103	Total Streets and Roads			-	-	0%	181,000	-	8,950	4%	230,791								
105	Inspections and P&D Expenses																		
106	Building Inspections			210	17,987	16%	110,000	4,041	22,150	98%	22,500								
107	Septic Inspections			1,350	3,600		22,275		2,000		-								
108	Health/Food Inspections			77	1,427	285%	500	900	1,350	300%	450								
109	Planning and Development				-	0%	49,500	3,084	36,803	123%	30,000								
110	Engineering Fees				14,533	40%	36,000	3,413	22,034	73%	30,000								
111	Other Inspections				-	%	-		-	0%	10,000								
112	Total Inspections/P&D Expenses			1,637	37,547	17%	218,275	11,438	84,337	91%	92,950								
114	Municipal Court & Code Enforcement																		
115	Clean up of Properties				-	0%	2,000		-	0%	2,000								
116	Code Enforcement - Other				900	30%	3,000		211	8%	2,500								
117	Judge Fees				-	%	4,000		-	0%	1,000								
118	City Attorney Fees				-	0%	11,000		-	0%	8,000								
119	Mileage Reimbursement				-		-		-	%	-								
120	Total Municipal Court Code Enf Exp				900	5%	20,000	-	211	2%	13,500								
122	Total City Expenses			25,644	146,907	19%	787,886	33,281	216,690	35%	625,276								
124	Surplus / (Deficit)			155,493	308,082		-	110,115	200,041		4,000								

City of Nevada - Economic Development Corporation
2022-2023 Actual vs. Budget Financial Report
For the four months ended January 31, 2023

	B	C	D	V	W	AD	A	AF	A	AH	AI	AZ	B	BH	B	BJ	B	BL
1																		
2				Current Period Revenue & Expenditures								Prior Period Revenue & Expenditures						
3				Jan 2023 Actuals	Current YTD Actuals	% of Budget Current YTD	FY 2022-2023 Budget			Jan 2022 Actuals	Prior YTD Actuals	% of Budget Prior YTD	FY 2021-2022 Budget					
5	Revenue																	
6																		
7			City Sales Taxes	\$ 5,284	\$ 21,544				\$ -	\$ 3,727	\$ 17,444						\$ -	
8			Other Revenue		-				-		-							
9			Interest Income		87				-		4							
10	Total Revenue			5,284	21,631				-	3,727	17,449							
11					-						-							
12	Expenses			-	-				-	-	-							
13																		
14	Surplus / (Deficit)			5,284	21,631				\$ -	3,727	17,449						\$ -	

City of Nevada
Bank Balance Report
As of January 31, 2023

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2								
3		Bank Account Balances		General Fund		EDC Fund		ARPA Special Fund
4								
5		Bank Account Balance as of 01/31/2023		\$1,482,202		\$330,466		\$155,733
6		Undeposited Funds		\$0		\$0		\$0
7		Pending ARPA Funds Transfer		-\$156,042				\$156,042
8		Pending Sales Tax Transfer - FY 2023		-\$43,775		\$43,775		
9		Working Balance		\$1,282,385		\$374,241		\$311,775

Agenda Item #6 d.
Mayor Pro Tem
Report

Agenda Item #6 e.
Mayor's Report

Agenda Item #6 f.

NVFD Report

Nevada Volunteer Fire Department

Nevada, TX

This report was generated on 2/16/2023 6:28:20 PM



Incident Statistics

Zone(s): All Zones | Start Date: 01/01/2023 | End Date: 01/31/2023

INCIDENT COUNT

INCIDENT TYPE	# INCIDENTS
EMS	33
FIRE	17
TOTAL	50

TOTAL TRANSPORTS (N2 and N3)

APPARATUS	# of APPARATUS TRANSPORTS	# of PATIENT TRANSPORTS	TOTAL # of PATIENT CONTACTS
BRSH1	0	0	4
CH301	0	0	1
CH302	0	0	1
E1	0	0	7
SQ2	0	0	5
ST1	0	0	3
TOTAL	0	0	21

PRE-INCIDENT VALUE

\$0.00

LOSSES

\$0.00

CO CHECKS

TOTAL

MUTUAL AID

Aid Type	Total
Aid Given	10
Aid Received	13

OVERLAPPING CALLS

OVERLAPPING

4

% OVERLAPPING

8

LIGHTS AND SIREN - AVERAGE RESPONSE TIME (Dispatch to Arrival)

Station	EMS	FIRE
Station 1	0:09:41	0:11:38
AVERAGE FOR ALL CALLS		0:10:53

LIGHTS AND SIREN - AVERAGE TURNOUT TIME (Dispatch to Enroute)

Station	EMS	FIRE
Station 1	0:04:21	0:03:49
AVERAGE FOR ALL CALLS		0:04:33

Only Reviewed Incidents included. EMS for Incident counts includes only 300 to 399 Incident Types. All other incident types are counted as FIRE. CO Checks only includes Incident Types: 424, 736 and 734. # Apparatus Transports = # of incidents where apparatus transported. # Patient Transports = All patients transported by EMS. # Patient Contacts = # of PCR contacted by apparatus. This report now returns both NEMSIS 2 & 3 data as appropriate. For overlapping calls that span over multiple days, total per month will not equal Total count for year.



emergencyreporting.com
Doc Id: 1645
Page # 1 of 2

AGENCY	AVERAGE TIME ON SCENE (MM:SS)
Nevada Volunteer Fire Department	39:11

Only Reviewed Incidents included. EMS for Incident counts includes only 300 to 399 Incident Types. All other incident types are counted as FIRE. CO Checks only includes Incident Types: 424, 736 and 734. # Apparatus Transports = # of incidents where apparatus transported. # Patient Transports = All patients transported by EMS. # Patient Contacts = # of PCR contacted by apparatus. This report now returns both NEMSIS 2 & 3 data as appropriate. For overlapping calls that span over multiple days, total per month will not equal Total count for year.



Nevada Volunteer Fire Department

Nevada, TX

This report was generated on 2/16/2023 6:32:11 PM



Average Number of Responding Personnel per Incident Type for Date Range

StartDate: 01/01/2023 | EndDate: 01/31/2023

INCIDENT TYPE	AVG. # PERSONNEL
100 - Fire, other	4
111 - Building fire	6
140 - Natural vegetation fire, other	3
143 - Grass fire	3
311 - Medical assist, assist EMS crew	4
320 - Emergency medical service, other	5
321 - EMS call, excluding vehicle accident with injury	2
322 - Motor vehicle accident with injuries	3
324 - Motor vehicle accident with no injuries.	6
411 - Gasoline or other flammable liquid spill	4
500 - Service Call, other	4
511 - Lock-out	2
561 - Unauthorized burning	12
611 - Dispatched & cancelled en route	1

Reviewed Incidents only.



emergencyreporting.com
Doc Id: 1143
Page # 1 of 1

Agenda Item # 7

**Documents will be
available at the City
Council meeting.**

Agenda Item # 8

**Documents will be
available at the City
Council meeting.**

Agenda Item # 9

Code Enforcement Activity

Nevada

01/01/2023 - 01/31/2023

Date	Violation	Violation Status	Next Inspection Date	Notes	Code Enforcement Officer	Corrections
22NEV-00001 - Center St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open						
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
22NEV-00002 - 201 Center, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open						
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
1/3/2023	Trees, Shrubs and Other Vegetation	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trees must kept at a minimum height of seven (7) feet above the sidewalk and twelve (12) feet above the street.
22NEV-00004 - 308 Kerens St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed						
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection			Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00006 - 409 Kerens, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open						
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
22NEV-00007 - 324 Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed						
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection			Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	

22NEV-00008 - 316 Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed

1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
1/3/2023	Trees, Shrubs and Other Vegetation	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	

22NEV-00009 - Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed

1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
----------	------------------	-------------------	--	-------------------------------	--

22NEV-00010 - 205 Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed

1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	

22NEV-00011 - 117 Warren Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open

1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.

22NEV-00012 - 202 South Farm To Market 1138, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open

1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.

22NEV-00013 - 116 South Fm 1138, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed

1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
----------	------------------	-------------------	--	-------------------------------	--

22NEV-00014 - 130 Maple Circle, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed

1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
----------	---------------------------------	-------------------	--	-------------------------------	--

22NEV-00015 - 210 Maple Circle, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed

1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00016 - 240 Maple Circle, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00017 - 251 Maple Circle, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00018 - 263 Maple Circle, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	Vehicles/trailers must be parked on approved hard surface.
1/3/2023	Unsanitary Conditions	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00021 - 216 Farm to Market 6, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface. This includes all vehicles parked on grass.
22NEV-00023 - 509 Water Fall Lane, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00024 - 505 Water Fall Lane, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00025 - Farm to Market 6, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	Weeds	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00027 - 121 Center Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.

1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
1/9/2023	Property Maintenance	Complaint Filed	1/3/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	house in disrepair
1/9/2023	Property Maintenance	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	2/20/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	Residence must be maintained and all disrepair fixed. Including but not limited to rotting wood, broken windows, etc.
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	trash in yard
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
22NEV-00030 - 327 Kerens Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open						
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	pickup parked in backyard
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable. Pickup in back of house must be operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
22NEV-00038 - 208 Kerens Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open						
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.

1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
22NEV-00041 - 120 Warren Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00042 - 125 Center Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00045 - Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	Trees, Shrubs and Other Vegetation	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00046 - Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	Trees, Shrubs and Other Vegetation	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00048 - Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	Trees, Shrubs and Other Vegetation	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00049 - 200 Warren Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/3/2023	Trees, Shrubs and Other Vegetation	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
22NEV-00050 - 638 S 1138, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Friendly Reminder	1/10/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
22NEV-00051 - 410 Water Fall Ln, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed					
1/9/2023	Grading and Drainage	Passed Inspection		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
23NEV-00001 - 170 Maple Cir, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	parking in yard
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/17/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.

23NEV-00002 - 181 Maple Cir, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open

1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	parking in the yard
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved surface.

23NEV-00003 - West St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open

1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	trash and tree debris in front of location
1/9/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.

23NEV-00004 - 200 West Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open

1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	trash and tree debris in front of location
1/9/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.

23NEV-00005 - 111 Center St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open

1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	inoperable vehicles
1/9/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	parking in yard
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	trash and debris
1/9/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.

23NEV-00006 - Center Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open

1/3/2023	Weeds	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	high weeds
1/3/2023	Weeds	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/17/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All grass and weeds must be maintained under 12 inches at all times.
23NEV-00007 - 121 Center Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Closed						
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	trash in yard
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Passed Inspection		create d in	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	
23NEV-00008 - 306 S FM 1138, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open						
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	trash and debris in the yard
1/9/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
23NEV-00009 - 302 Kerens St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open						
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	inoperable vehicle
1/9/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	parking on grass
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	trash on property
1/9/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
23NEV-00010 - 312 Kerens St, Nevada, TX 75173-7116 - Open						
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023		Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	parking on grass

1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00011 - 317 Kerens St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	parking on grass
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00012 - 424 Kerens Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	inoperable vehicle
1/9/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	parking in yard
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
1/3/2023	Trash and Debris	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	trash in yard
1/9/2023	Trash and Debris	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All trash and debris must be disposed of properly and removed from public view.
23NEV-00013 - 435 Kerens St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	Junk Vehicles	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	inoperable vehicle on property
1/9/2023	Junk Vehicles	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must have current registration and operable.
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	parking in yard

1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00014 - 402 Collin Street, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	parking in yard
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00015 - 322 Collin St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	parking in yard
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00016 - 321 Collin St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	parking in yard
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00017 - 312 Collin St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	parking in yard
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00018 - S FM 1138, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/9/2023	Property Maintenance	Complaint Filed	1/3/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I- 3516	house in disrepair

1/9/2023	Property Maintenance	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	2/20/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	Residence must be maintained and all disrepair fixed. Including but not limited to rotting wood, broken windows, etc.
1/3/2023	Weeds	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	grass over 12 inches
23NEV-00019 - 110 S FM 1138, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/3/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Complaint Filed	1/4/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	boat in the yard
1/9/2023	OFF-STREET PARKING REQUIREMENTS	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	1/23/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	All vehicles must be parked on an approved hard surface.
23NEV-00020 - S Warren St, Nevada, TX 75173 - Open					
1/9/2023	Property Maintenance	Complaint Filed	1/3/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	church in disrepair
1/9/2023	Property Maintenance	Failed Inspection - Violation Notice	2/20/2023	Stephanie Flores TSBPE I-3516	Church must be maintained and all disrepair fixed. Including but not limited to rotting wood, broken windows, etc.

Agenda Item # 10

ORDINANCE NO. _____
(OFFICIAL CODES)

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF NEVADA, TEXAS ADOPTING THE CONSTRUCTION, CONSERVATION, ENERGY ELECTRIC AND RELATED CODES LISTED HEREIN, AS THE OFFICIAL CODES OF THE CITY AS MODIFIED BY THE REGIONAL CHANGES TO THE CODE RECORDS BY THE NORTH CENTRAL TEXAS COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENTS; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING PENALTY OF A FINE NOT TO EXCEED \$2,000.00 PER DAY, FOR EACH DAY OF VIOLATION; REPEALING CONFLICTING ORDINANCES; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

WHEREAS, the City Council deems it desirable and proper to adopt and update the editions of the official codes of the City,

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NEVADA, TEXAS:

SECTION I.

That the above recitals are hereby found to be true and correct and incorporated herein for all purposes.

SECTION II.

The City Council hereby amends Ordinance 02-03, relative to the adoption of the official codes of the City, which shall hereinafter read as follows:

'Section 19: Adoption of Official Codes

- 19.1 The City Council hereby adopts the following Codes, including the Regional Amendments to each code as recommended by the North Central Texas Council of Governments - NCTCOG collectively referred to as the "Official Codes" of the City:
- a. 2021 International Residential Code,
 - b. 2021 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code
 - c. 2021 International Building Code;
 - d. 2021 International Existing Building Code
 - e. 2021 International Fire Code;
 - f. 2021 International Mechanical Code;
 - g. 2020 National Electric Code;

- h. 2021 International Plumbing Code;
- i. 2021 International Energy Conservation Code; and
- j. 2021 International Property Maintenance Code (no regional amendment)
- k. 2021 Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings; (no regional amendment)

As Official Codes of the City of Nevada; as modified by the NCTCOG regional amendments, attached as Exhibit "A".

SECTION III. SEVERABILITY

If any section, paragraph, subdivision, clause, phrase, or provision of this Ordinance shall be adjudged invalid or held unconstitutional, the same shall not affect the validity of this Ordinance as a whole or any part of provisions thereof, other than the part so decided to be invalid or unconstitutional.

SECTION IV. PENALTY CLAUSE

Each person, firm, corporation or other legal entity is required to comply with the Official Codes, and any failure to do so is a violation of this Ordinance.

That any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance upon conviction shall be punished by a fine not to exceed the sum of \$2,000.00 for each offense; and each and every day such violation shall continue shall be deemed to constitute a separate offense.

SECTION V. REPEAL OF CONFLICTING ORDINANCES

All ordinances, orders or resolutions heretofore passed and adopted by the City Council of the City of Nevada, Texas, are hereby repealed to the extent that said ordinances, orders and resolutions, or parts thereof, are in conflict herewith.

SECTION VI. EFFECTIVE DATE AND ENFORCEMENT

The City Council finds and determines that the passage of this Ordinance is necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health and safety, and shall become effective on and after the date of its adoption by the City Council.

APPROVED AND ADOPTED THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2023.

APPROVED:

Ben Ponce, MAYOR

ATTEST:

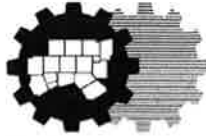
Deuce Waters, CITY SECRETARY

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

James E. Shepherd, CITY ATTORNEY

Exhibit A

- | | |
|------|--|
| A-1 | 2021 International Residential Code, |
| A-2 | 2021 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code |
| A-3 | 2021 International Building Code; |
| A-4 | 2021 International Existing Building Code |
| A-5 | 2021 International Fire Code; |
| A-6 | 2021 International Mechanical Code; |
| A-7 | 2020 National Electric Code; |
| A-8 | 2021 International Plumbing Code; |
| A-9 | 2021 International Energy Conservation Code; and |
| A-10 | 2021 International Property Maintenance Code (no regional
amendment) |
| A-11 | 2021 Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings; (no
regional amendment) |



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2021 International Residential Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Residential Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IRC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IRC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

In 2009, the State Legislature enacted SB 1410 prohibiting cities from enacting fire sprinkler mandates in residential dwellings. However, jurisdictions with ordinances that required sprinklers for residential dwellings prior to and enforced before January 1, 2009, may remain in place. Reference; Section R313 Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems.

The energy provisions in IRC Chapter 11 is deleted in its entirety.

Reference the 2021 IECC for energy code provisions and recommended amendments.

****Section R102.4; change to read as follows:**

R102.4 Referenced codes and standards. The codes, when specifically adopted, and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections R102.4.1 and R102.4.2. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference made to NFPA 70 or the Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

**** Section R103 and R103.1 amend to insert the Department Name**

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY [INSERT OFFICIAL BUILDING DEPARTMENT NAME OF JURISDICTION]

R103.1 Creation of enforcement agency. The ~~Department of Building Safety~~ [INSERT OFFICIAL BUILDING DEPARTMENT NAME OF JURISDICTION] is hereby created and the official in charge thereof shall be known as the *building official*.

(Reason: Reminder to be sure ordinance reads the same as designated by the city.)

****Section R104.10.1 Flood Hazard areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

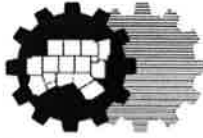
****Section R105.3.1.1& R106.1.4; delete these sections.**

(Reason: Floodplain provisions are addressed locally.)

****Section R110 (R110.1 through R110.5); delete the section.**

(Reason: Issuing CO's for residences is not a common practice in the area.)

*****Section R202; change definition of "Townhouse Unit" to read as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

TOWNHOUSE UNIT. A single-family dwelling unit separated by property lines in a townhouse that extends from foundation to roof and that has a yard or public way on not less than two sides.

(Reason: To distinguish Townhouse Units within a Townhouse building on separate lots.)

***Table R301.2 (1); fill in as follows:

GROUND SNOW LOAD	WIND DESIGN				SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY ^f	SUBJECT TO DAMAGE FROM			WINTER DESIGN TEMP ^e	ICE BARRIER UNDER- LAYMENT ^h	FLOOD HAZARDS ^g	AIR FREEZING INDEX ⁱ	MEAN ANNUAL TEMP ^j
	SPEED ^d (MPH)	Topographic Effects ^k	Wind Special Region ^l	Windborne Debris Zone ^m		Weathering ^a	Frost Line Depth ^b	Termite ^c					
5 lb/ft	115 (3 sec- gust)/ 76 fastest mile	No	No	No	A	Moderate	6"	Very Heavy	22° F	No	Local Code	150	64.9° F

Delete remainder of table Manual J Design Criteria and footnote N

(Reason: To promote regional uniformity. Manual J is utilized by third party and not part of performed plan reviews. This is reference table only, not needed.)

**Section R302.1; add exception #6 to read as follows:

Exceptions: {previous exceptions unchanged}

6. Open non-combustible carport structures may be constructed when also approved within adopted ordinances.

(Reason: Refers to other ordinances, such as zoning ordinances.)

**Section R302.3; add Exception #3 to read as follows:

Exceptions:

1. {existing text unchanged}
2. {existing text unchanged}
3. Two-family dwelling units that are also divided by a property line through the structure shall be separated as required for townhouses.

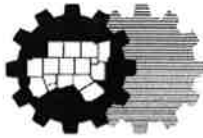
(Reason: Provide guidance for a common construction method in this area. Correlates with amendment to IRC Section R202 Townhouse definition.)

***Section R302.2.6; delete exception #6:

Exceptions: {previous exceptions unchanged}

6. ~~Townhouse units protected by a fire sprinkler system complying with Section P2904 or NFPA 13D.~~

(Reason: To remain consistent with separated townhouse units and property lines.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section R302.5.1; change to read as follows:**

R302.5.1 Opening protection. Openings from a private garage directly into a room used for sleeping purposes shall not be permitted. Other openings between the garage and residence shall be equipped with solid wood doors not less than 13/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, solid or honeycomb core steel doors not less than 13/8 inches (35 mm) thick, or 20-minute fire-rated doors. ~~Equipped with a self-closing or automatic closing device.~~

(Reason: Absence of data linking self-closing devices to increased safety. Self-closing devices often fail to close the door entirely.)

****Section R303.3, Exception; amend to read as follows:**

Exception: {existing text unchanged} Spaces containing only a water closet or water closet and a lavatory may be ventilated with an approved mechanical recirculating fan or similar device designed to remove odors from the air.

(Reason: Consistent with common local practice as recirculating fans are recognized as acceptable air movement.)

*****R307.3 Blocking.** Required at one toilet at grade level. Blocking per Sec. R307.4 and Figure 307.4, shall be installed at rear wall and one wall adjacent to toilet at the lowest living level where a toilet is provided.

*****R307.4 Blocking.** Blocking may be 1/2" plywood or equivalent or 2 x solid wood blocking flush with wall.

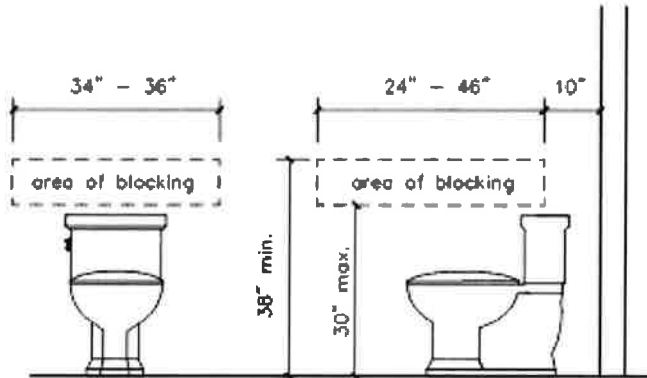


Figure 307.4

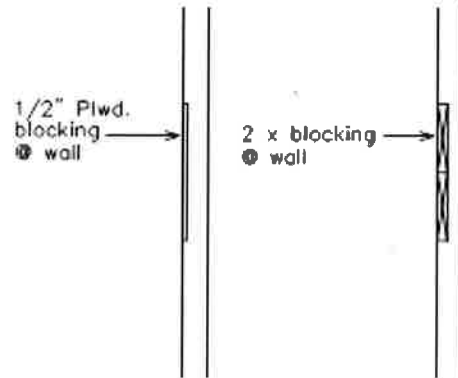
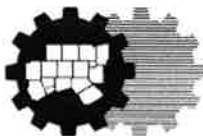


Figure 307.4

(Reason: Blocking at initial construction allows for ease of use for future grab bar installation if desired for homeowners. Ties into Dallas Builders Association of Universal Design Elements concepts for CAPS (Certified Aging in Place Specialists) professionals.)

****Section R313.2 One and Two Family Dwellings; Delete this section and subsection in their entirety.**

(Reason: In 2009, the State Legislature enacted SB 1410, amending section 1301.551 subsection I of the occupation code, prohibiting cities from enacting fire sprinkler mandates one or two family dwellings only. However, jurisdictions with ordinances that required sprinklers for one or two family dwellings prior to and enforced before January 1, 2009, may remain in place.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

*****Section R315.2.2 Alterations, repairs and additions; amend to read as follows:**

Exception:

1. [existing text remains]
2. Installation, alteration or repairs of all electrically powered mechanical systems or plumbing appliances.

(Reason: Revised exception for clarity. Code intent is to protect against the products of combustion.)

****Section R322 Flood Resistant Construction; deleted section.**

(Reason: Floodplain hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 327.1.1; add to read as follows:**

Section 327.1.1 Adjacency to Structural Foundation. Depth of the swimming pool and spa shall maintain a ratio of 1:1 from the nearest building foundation or footing of a retaining wall.

Exception:

A sealed engineered design drawing of the proposed new structure shall be submitted for approval.

(Reason: To clarify specific distances for pools and spas.)

****Section R401.2; amended by adding a new paragraph following the existing paragraph to read as follows.**

Section R401.2. Requirements. {existing text unchanged} ...

Every foundation and/or footing, or any size addition to an existing post-tension foundation, regulated by this code shall be designed and sealed by a Texas-registered engineer.

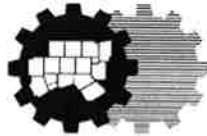
(Amendment to 2015 IRC carried forward to 2018 IRC.)

****Section R602.6.1; amend the following:**

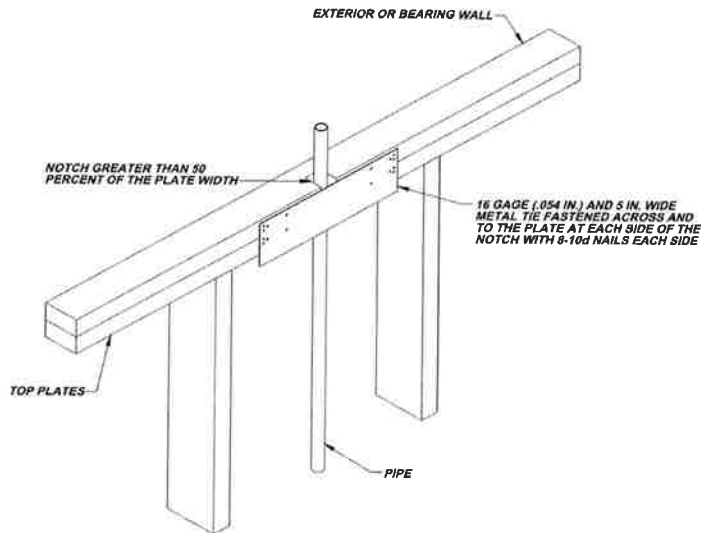
R602.6.1 Drilling and notching of top plate. When piping or ductwork is placed in or partly in an exterior wall or interior load-bearing wall, necessitating cutting, drilling or notching of the top plate by more than 50 percent of its width, a galvanized metal tie not less than 0.054 inch thick (1.37 mm) (16 Ga) and ~~4-½ inches (38) mm~~ 5 inches (127 mm) wide shall be fastened across and to the plate at each side of the opening with not less than eight 10d (0.148 inch diameter) having a minimum length of 1 ½ inches (38 mm) at each side or equivalent. Fasteners will be offset to prevent splitting of the top plate material. The metal tie must extend a minimum of 6 inches past the opening. See figure R602.6.1. {remainder unchanged}

(Amendment to 2015 IRC carried forward to 2018 IRC.)

****Figure R602.6.1; delete the figure and insert the following figure:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments



(Amendment forward to additional assurance of maintaining the integrity of the framing by spreading the nailing pattern.) to 2015 IRC carried 2018 IRC also provides

****Add section R703.8.4.1.2 Veneer Ties for Wall Studs; to read as follows:**

R703.8.4.1.2 Veneer Ties for Wall Studs. In stud framed exterior walls, all ties may be anchored to studs as follows:

1. When studs are 16 in (407 mm) o.c., stud ties shall be spaced no further apart than 24 in (737 mm) vertically starting approximately 12 in (381 mm) from the foundation; or
2. When studs are 24 in (610 mm) o.c., stud ties shall be spaced no further apart than 16 in (483 mm) vertically starting approximately 8 in (254 mm) from the foundation.

(This amendment had been a carry over amendment for years to provide clear instruction for placement of brick ties. It is now retained with changes to reflect its correct placement and use for clarity when attachment to framing lumber (studs). It should remain for those purposes. It is in addition to the new new Table in 2018 which provides for brick ties directly to sheathing.)

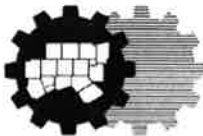
****Section R902.1; amend and add exception #5 to read as follows:**

R902.1 Roofing covering materials. Roofs shall be covered with materials as set forth in Sections R904 and R905. Class A, B, or C roofing shall be installed. in designated by law as requiring their use or when the edge of the roof is less than 3 feet from a lot line. {remainder unchanged}

Exceptions:

1. {text unchanged}
2. {text unchanged}
3. {text unchanged}
4. {text unchanged}
5. Non-classified roof coverings shall be permitted on one-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses, and similar uses, provided the floor area does not exceed (area defined by jurisdiction).

(Reason: to address accessory structures Group U exempt from permits per Section R105.2)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

**** Chapter 11 [RE] – Energy Efficiency is deleted in its entirety; Reference the 2021 IECC for energy code provisions and recommended amendments.**

(Reason: The recommended energy code changes from the Energy and Green Advisory Board update the amendments for Chapter 11. The 2021 International Energy Conservation Code should be referenced for residential energy provisions. This approach simply minimizes the number of amendments to the IRC.)

****Section M1305.1.2; change to read as follows:**

M1305.1.2 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances shall be provided . . . {bulk of paragraph unchanged} . . . side of the appliance. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), and large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum, for access to the attic space, provide one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.

Exceptions: [remaining text unchanged]

(Reason: To provide a safe means of accessibility to appliances in attics and to allow for different types of construction limitations. Consistent with regional amendment to IFGC and IMC 306.3.)

****Section M1411.3; change to read as follows:**

M1411.3 Condensate disposal. Condensate from all cooling coils or evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to ~~an approved place of disposal~~ a sanitary sewer through a trap, by means of a direct or indirect drain. {remaining text unchanged}

(Reason: Reflects regional practice and to reduce excessive runoff into storm drains.)

****Section M1411.3.1, Items 3 and 4; add text to read as follows:**

M1411.3.1 Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. {bulk of paragraph unchanged}

1. {text unchanged}
2. {text unchanged}
3. An auxiliary drain pan... {bulk of text unchanged}... with Item 1 of this section. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.
4. A water level detection device... {bulk of text unchanged}... overflow rim of such pan. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.

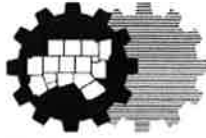
(Reason: Reflects standard practice in this area.)

****Section M1411.3.1.1; add text to read as follows:**

M1411.3.1.1 Water-level monitoring devices. On down-flow units ...{bulk of text unchanged}... installed in the drain line. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.

(Reason: Reflects standard practice in this area.)

****M1503.6 Makeup Air Required; amend and add exception as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

M1503.6 Makeup air required. Where one or more gas, liquid or solid fuel-burning appliance that is neither direct-vent nor uses a mechanical draft venting system is located within a dwelling unit's air barrier, each exhaust system capable of exhausting in excess of 400 cubic feet per minute (0.19 m³/s) shall be mechanically or passively provided with makeup air at a rate approximately equal to the difference between exhaust air rate and 400 cubic feet per minute. Such makeup air systems shall be equipped with not fewer than one damper complying with Section M1503.6.2.

Exception: Makeup air is not required for exhaust systems installed for the exclusive purpose of space cooling and intended to be operated only when windows or other air inlets are open. Where all appliances in the house are of sealed combustion, power-vent, unvented, or electric, the exhaust hood system shall be permitted to exhaust up to 600 cubic feet per minute (0.28 m³/s) without providing makeup air. Exhaust hood systems capable of exhausting in excess of 600 cubic feet per minute (0.28 m³/s) shall be provided with a makeup air at a rate approximately to the difference between the exhaust air rate and 600 cubic feet per minute.

(Reason: Exception requires makeup air equaling the amount above and beyond 400 cfm for larger fan which will address concerns related to "fresh" air from the outdoors in hot humid climates creating a burden on HVAC equipment and negative efficiency impacts from back-drafting and wasted energy.)

****Section M2005.2; change to read as follows:**

M2005.2 Prohibited locations. Fuel-fired water heaters shall not be installed in a room used as a storage closet. Water heaters located in a bedroom or bathroom shall be installed in a sealed enclosure so that combustion air will not be taken from the living space. Access to such enclosure may be from the bedroom or bathroom when through a solid door, weather-stripped in accordance with the exterior door air leakage requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code and equipped with an approved self-closing device. Installation of direct-vent water heaters within an enclosure is not required.

(Reason: Corresponds with the provisions of IFGC Section 303.3, exception #5.)

****Section G2408.3 (305.5) Private Garages; delete this section in its entirety.**

(Reason: This provision does not reflect standard practice in this area.)

****Section G2415.2 (404.2) CSST; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Both ends of each section of medium pressure gas piping shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING: 1/2 to 5 psi gas pressure - Do Not Remove"

(Reason: To protect homeowners and plumbers.)

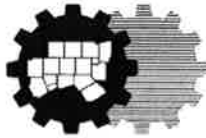
****Section G2415.12 (404.12) and G2415.12.1 (404.12.1); change to read as follows:**

G2415.12 (404.12) Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of ~~12 inches (305 mm)~~ 18 inches (457 mm) below grade, except as provided for in Section G2415.12.1.

G2415.12.1 (404.12.1) Individual Outdoor Appliances; Delete in its entirety

(Reason: To provide increased protection to piping systems.)

****Section G2417.1 (406.1); change to read as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

G2417.1 (406.1) General. Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all *pipng* installations shall be inspected and *pressure tested* to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this code. The permit holder shall make the applicable tests prescribed in Sections 2417.1.1 through 2417.1.5 to determine compliance with the provisions of this code. The permit holder shall give reasonable advance notice to the building official when the piping system is ready for testing. The equipment, material, power and labor necessary for the inspections and test shall be furnished by the permit holder and the permit holder shall be responsible for determining that the work will withstand the test pressure prescribed in the following tests.

(Reason: To utilize language used in the IPC regarding who is responsible for testing procedures.)

****Section G2417.4; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4 (406.4) Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. ~~Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure.~~

(Reason: To require the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges. Spring gauges do not provide accurate measurement below approximately 17 psig.)

****Section G2417.4.1; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4.1 (406.4.1) Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge, irrespective of design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces a hoop stress in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 1/2"), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 6 psi for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 1/2"), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 20 psi. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa) (1/2 psi) and less than 200 inches of water column pressure (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) pounds per square inch (69.6 kPa). For piping carrying gas at a pressure that exceeds 200 inches of water column (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall be not less than one and one-half times the proposed maximum working pressure.

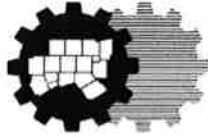
Diaphragm gauges used for testing must display a current calibration and be in good working condition. The appropriate test must be applied to the diaphragm gauge used for testing.

(Reason: To provide for lesser pressures to coordinate with the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges.)

****Section G2417.4.2; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4.2 (406.4.2) Test duration. The test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Building Official, but in no case for be not less than 40-fifteen (15) minutes. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa), the test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Building Official, but in no case for less than thirty (30) minutes.

(Reason: To comply with accepted regional practices.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section G2420.1 (406.1); add Section G2420.1.4 to read as follows:**

G2420.1.4 Valves in CSST installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system's piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

(Reason: To provide proper security to CSST valves. These standards were established in this region in 1999 when CSST was an emerging technology.)

****Section G2420.5.1 (409.5.1); add text to read as follows:**

G2420.5.1 (409.5.1) Located within the same room. The shutoff valve...{bulk of paragraph unchanged}... in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions. A secondary shutoff valve must be installed within 3 feet (914 mm) of the firebox if appliance shutoff is located in the firebox.

(Reason: Reflects regional practice and provides an additional measure of convenience.)

****Section G2421.1 (410.1); add text and Exception to read as follows:**

G2421.1 (410.1) Pressure regulators. A line pressure regulator shall be ... {bulk of paragraph unchanged}... approved for outdoor installation. Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in Section M1305.

Exception: A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

(Reason: To require adequate access to regulators.)

****Section G2422.1.2.3 (411.1.3.3) Prohibited locations and penetrations; delete Exception 1 and Exception 4.**

(Reason: To comply with accepted regional practices.)

****Section G2445.2 (621.2); add Exception to read as follows:**

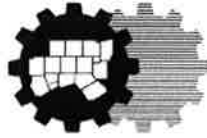
G2445.2 (621.2) Prohibited use. One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing approved unvented room heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Building Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in International Fuel Gas Code Section 108.7 of the Fuel Gas Code.

(Reason: Gives code official discretion.)

****Section G2448.1.1 (624.1.1); change to read as follows:**

G2448.1.1 (624.1.1) Installation requirements. The requirements for water heaters relative to access, sizing, relief valves, drain pans and scald protection shall be in accordance with this code.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: To clarify installation requirements. Also corresponds with amendments regarding water heater access.)

****Section P2603; add to read as follows:**

P2603.3 Protection against corrosion. Metallic piping, except for cast iron, ductile iron and galvanized steel, shall not be placed in direct contact with steel framing members, concrete or cinder walls and floors or other masonry. Metallic piping shall not be placed in direct contact with corrosive soil. Where sheathing is used to prevent direct contact, the sheathing shall have a thickness of not less than 0.008 inch (8 mil) (0.203 mm) and the sheathing shall be made of approved material plastic. Where sheathing protects piping that penetrates concrete or masonry walls or floors, the sheathing shall be installed in a manner that allows movement of the piping within the sheathing.

(Reason: Allows for other materials to be accepted.)

****Section P2603.5.1 Sewer Depth; change to read as follows:**

P2603.5.1 Sewer depth. Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a minimum of [number] inches (mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

(Reason: Provides sewer depth that is common in this region. Deleted reference to private sewage disposal because a private sewage disposal code is not typically adopted in this region.)

*****Section P2604; add to read as follows:**

P2604.2.1 Plastic sewer and DWV piping installation. Plastic sewer and DWV piping installed underground shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Trench width shall be controlled to not exceed the outside the pipe diameter plus 16 inches or in a trench which has a controlled width equal to the nominal diameter of the piping multiplied by 1.25 plus 12 inches. The piping shall be bedded in 4 inches of granular fill and then backfilled compacting the side fill in 6-inch layers on each side of the piping. The compaction shall be to minimum of 85 percent standard proctor density and extend to a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

(Reason: To follow manufacturer backfill requirements and to be clear to Inspectors out in the field.)

**** Section P2801; change to read as follows:**

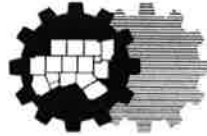
P2801.6 Required pan.

Where a storage tank-type water heater or a hot water storage tank is installed in a location where water leakage from the tank will cause damage, the tank shall be installed in a pan constructed of one of the following:

1. Galvanized steel or aluminum of not less than 0.0236 inch (0.6010 mm) in thickness.
2. Plastic not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) in thickness.
3. Other approved materials.

~~A plastic pan beneath a gas-fired water heater shall be constructed of material having a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.~~

(Reason: Plastic burns degrading material over time on gas fired water heaters and to maintaining protection level.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section P2801.6.1; change to read as follows:**

Section P2801.6.1 Pan size and drain. The pan shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) in depth and shall be of sufficient size and shape to receive all dripping or condensate from the tank or water heater. The pan shall be drained by an indirect waste pipe having a diameter of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Piping for safety pan drains shall be of those materials listed in Table P2906.5. Multiple pan drains may terminate to a single discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufactures installation instructions and installed with those instructions. {existing text unchanged}

(Reason: Regionally accepted practice.)

**** Section P2804.6.1; change to read as follows:**

Section P2804.6.1 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap ~~located in the same room as the water heater.~~
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.

Exception: Multiple relief devices may be installed to a single T & P discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufactures installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

5. Discharge ~~to the floor, to the pan serving the water heater or storage tank, to a waste receptor~~ an approved location or to the outdoors.

[remainder unchanged]

(Reason: To ensure the T&P is ran to the exterior.)

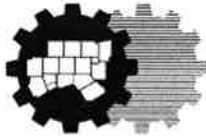
****Section P2902.5.3; change to read as follows:**

P2902.5.3 Lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.

(Reason: To provide clarity.)

****Section P3003.9; change to read as follows:**

P3003.9.2 Solvent cementing. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. A purple primer that conforms to ASTM F 656 shall be applied. Solvent cement not purple in color and conforming to ASTM D 2564, CSA B137.3, CSA B181.2 or CSA B182.1 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. The joint shall be made while the cement is wet and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2855. Solvent cement joints shall be permitted above or below ground.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Exception: A primer is not required where both of the following conditions apply:

1. The solvent cement used is third-party certified as conforming to ASTM D-2564
2. The solvent cement is used only for joining PVC drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings in not-pressure applications in sizes up to and including 4 inches (102mm) in diameter.

(Reason: to keep the "process of joining PVC pipe".)

****Section P3111 Combination waste and vent systems; delete this section in its entirety.**

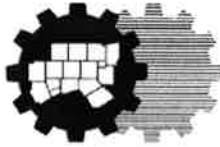
(Reason: A combination waste and vent system is not approved for use in residential construction.)

****Section P3112.2 Vent Connection; delete and replace with the following:**

P3112.2 Installation. Traps for island sinks and similar equipment shall be roughed in above the floor and may be vented by extending the vent as high as possible, but not less than the drainboard height and then returning it downward and connecting it to the horizontal sink drain immediately downstream from the vertical fixture drain. The return vent shall be connected to the horizontal drain through a wye-branch fitting and shall, in addition, be provided with a foot vent taken off the vertical fixture vent by means of a wye-branch immediately below the floor and extending to the nearest partition and then through the roof to the open air or may be connected to other vents at a point not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixtures served. Drainage fittings shall be used on all parts of the vent below the floor level and a minimum slope of one-quarter (1/4) inch per foot (20.9 mm/m) back to the drain shall be maintained. The return bend used under the drain-board shall be a one (1) piece fitting or an assembly of a forty-five (45) degree (0.79 radius), a ninety (90) degree (1.6 radius) and a forty-five (45) degree (0.79 radius) elbow in the order named. Pipe sizing shall be as elsewhere required in this Code. The island sink drain, upstream of the return vent, shall serve no other fixtures. An accessible cleanout shall be installed in the vertical portion of the foot vent.

(Reason: To clarify the installation of island venting and to provide a regional guideline on a standard installation method for this region.)

END



North Central Texas
Council of Governments
**Recommended Regional Amendments to the
2021 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the ISPSC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from ISPSC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code. A triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 ISPSC code.

****Section 102.9; Change to read as follows:**

Section 102.9 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of local, state or federal law, to include but not limited to:

1. Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS); *Standards for Public Pools and Spas*; §285.181 through §285.208, (TDSHS rules do not apply to pools serving one- and two-family dwellings or townhouses).
2. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR); *2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)*, TAS provide the scoping and technical requirements for accessibility for Swimming Pool, wading pools and spas and shall comply with *2012 TAS, Section 242*, (TAS rules do not apply to pools serving one- and two-family dwellings or townhouses).

Exception: Elements regulated under Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) and built in accordance with TDLR approved plans, including any variances or waivers granted by the TDLR, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this Chapter.

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

*****Section 113.4 Violation penalties; Changed to read as follows:**

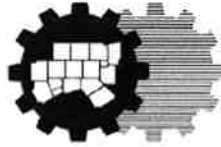
113.4 Violation penalties. Any person who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter or repair a pool or spa in violation of the *approved* construction documents or directive of the *code official*, or of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this code may be punishable for each day of the violation set forth by the authority having jurisdiction. ~~shall be guilty of a [SPECIFY OFFENSE], punishable by a fine of not more than [AMOUNT] dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding [NUMBER OF DAYS], or both such a fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.~~

(Reason: Covered by general provisions of the Code of Ordinances.)

*****Section 305; Change to read as follows:**

305.1 General.

The provisions of this section shall apply to the design of barriers for restricting entry into areas having pools and spas. In only one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, ~~where~~ spas or hot tubs are equipped with a lockable safety cover complying with ASTM F1346 and swimming pools are equipped with a powered safety cover that complies with ASTM F1346, the areas where those spas, hot tubs or pools are located shall not be required to comply with Sections 305.2 through 305.7.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: To clarify requirements for dwellings and commercial properties and specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

**** Add subsection 305.2.7.1; to read as follows:**

305.2.7.1 Chain link fencing prohibited. Chain link fencing is not permitted as a barrier in public pools built after January 1, 1994.

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 757.003 (f).)

*****Section 305.4 structure wall as a barrier; Changes as follows:**

305.4 Structure wall as a barrier. Where a wall of a dwelling or structure of a one- and two-family dwelling or townhouse or its accessory structure serves as part of a barrier and where doors or windows provide direct access to the pool or spa through that wall, one of the following shall be required:

1. Remainder Unchanged
2. Remainder Unchanged
3. Remainder Unchanged
4. Remainder unchanged
5. Remainder unchanged
6. Remainder unchanged

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 757.007.

****Section 305.6; Change to read as follows:**

305.6 Natural barriers used in a one- and two-family dwelling or townhouse. In the case where the pool or spa area abuts the edge of a lake or other natural body of water, public access is not permitted or allowed along the shoreline, and required barriers extend to and beyond the water's edge a minimum of eighteen (18) inches, a barrier is not required between the natural body of water shoreline and the pool or spa.

(Reason: Specific Texas statutes do not allow the use of natural barriers in lieu of fencing for public pools per Chapter 757.003).

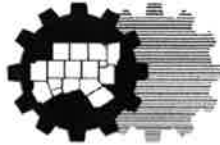
****Section 307.1.4 Accessibility; Add exception to Section to 307.1.4 as follows:**

Exception: Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under state law. Further clarified to mean Components that are specifically addressed by TDLR shall be exempt.)

*****Section 307.2.2.2; add to read as follows:**

Section 307.2.2.2. Adjacency to Structural Foundation. Depth of the swimming pool and spa shall maintain a ratio of 1:1 from the nearest building foundation or footing of a retaining wall.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Exception:

A sealed engineered design drawing of the proposed new structure shall be submitted for approval.

(Reason: To clarify specific distances for pools and spas, correlates with IRC 327.1.)

****Section 310; Change to read as follows:**

310.1 General. Suction entrapment avoidance for pools and spas shall be provided in accordance with APSP 7 (ANSI/PHTA/ICC 7) or for public swimming pools in accordance with State of Texas Rules for Public Swimming Pools and Spas, Title 25 TAC Chapter 265 Subchapter L, Rule §265.190.

[Remainder unchanged]

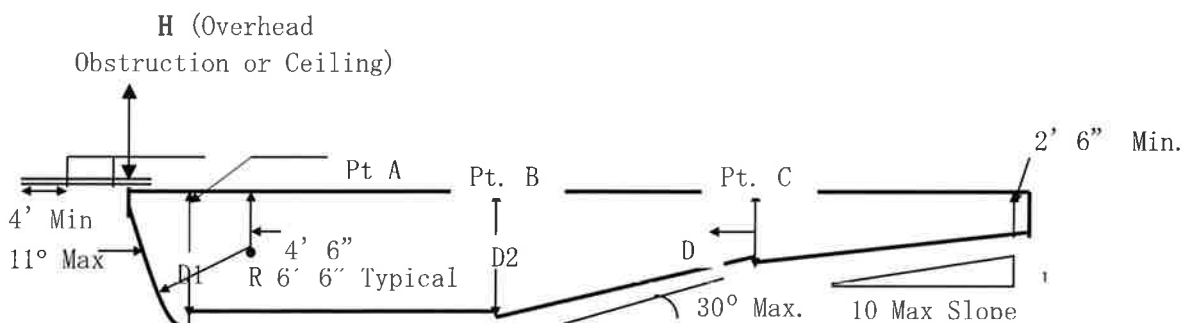
(Reason: To clarify specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

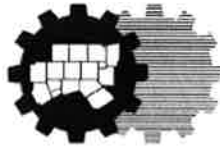
**** Section 402.12; Change to read as follows:**

402.12 Water envelopes. The minimum diving water envelopes shall be in accordance with ~~Table 402.12-Texas department of State Health services, Administrative Code Title 25, Chapter 265, Section 186 (e) and Figure: 25 TAC 256.186 (e) (6).~~ (Delete Table 402.12 and Figure 402.12)

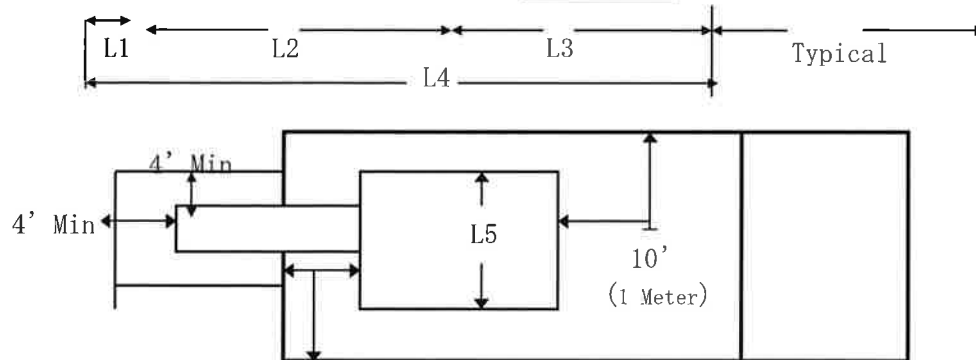
ADD: Figure: 25 TAC §265.186 (e) (6)

Maximum Diving Board Height Over Water	¾ Meter	1 Meter	3 Meters
Max. Diving Board Length	12 ft.	16 ft.	16 ft.
Minimum Diving Board Overhang	2 ft. 6 in.	5 ft.	5 ft.
D1 Minimum	8 ft. 6 in.	11 ft. 2 in.	12 ft. 2 in.
D2 Minimum	9 ft.	10 ft. 10 in.	11 ft. 10 in.
D3 Minimum	4 ft.	6 ft.	6 ft.
L1 Minimum	4 ft.	5 ft.	5 ft.
L2 Minimum	12 ft.	16 ft. 5 in.	19 ft. 9 in.
L3 Minimum	14 ft. 10 in.	13 ft. 2 in.	13 ft. 11 in.
L4 Minimum	30 ft. 10 in.	34 ft. 7 in.	38 ft. 8 in.
L5 Minimum	8 ft.	10 ft.	13 ft.
H Minimum	16 ft.	16 ft.	16 ft.
From Plumbet to Pool Wall at Side	9 ft.	10 ft.	11 ft. 6 in.
From Plumbet to Adjacent Plumbet	10 ft.	10 ft.	10 ft.





North Central Texas
Council of Governments



(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.)

****Section 411.2.1 & 411.2.2; Change to read as follows:**

411.2.1 Tread dimensions and area. Treads shall have a minimum unobstructed horizontal depth (i.e., horizontal run) of 12 inches and a minimum width of 20 inches, not be less than 24 inches (607mm) at the leading edge. Treads shall have an unobstructed surface area of not less than 240 square inches (154838mm²) and an unobstructed horizontal depth of not less than 10 inches (254 mm) at the center line.

411.2.2 Risers. Risers for steps shall have a maximum uniform height of 10 inches, with the bottom riser height allowed to taper to zero except for the bottom riser, shall have a uniform height of not greater than 12 inches (305 mm) measured at the center line. The bottom riser height is allowed to vary to the floor.

(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.186 (c)(7)(A) & (B).)

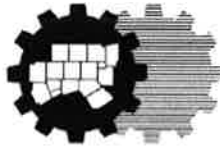
****Section 411.5.1 & 411.5.2; Change to read as follows:**

411.5.1 Swimouts. Swimouts, located in either the deep or shallow area of a pool, shall comply with all of the following:

1. Unchanged
2. Unchanged
3. Unchanged
4. The leading edge shall be visibly set apart and provided with a horizontal solid or broken stripe at least 1 inch wide on the top surface along the front leading edge of each step. This stripe shall be plainly visible to persons on the pool deck. The stripe shall be a contrasting color to the background on which it is applied, and the color shall be permanent in nature and shall be a slip-resistant surface.

411.5.2 Underwater seats and benches. Underwater seats and benches, whether used alone or in conjunction with pool stairs, shall comply with all of the following:

1. Unchanged
2. Unchanged
3. Unchanged
4. Unchanged
5. The leading edge shall be visually set apart and provided with a horizontal solid or broken stripe at least 1 inch wide on the top surface along the front leading edge of each step. This stripe shall be.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

plainly visible to persons on the pool deck. The stripe shall be a contrasting color to the background on which it is applied, and the color shall be permanent in nature and shall be a slip-resistant surface.

6. Unchanged

7. Unchanged

(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.184 (u) & 265.186 (c)(10).)

****Section 610.5.1; Change to read:**

610.5.1 Uniform height of 9-10 inches. Except for the bottom riser, risers at the centerline shall have a maximum uniform height of 9-10 inches (229-254 mm). The bottom riser height shall be permitted to vary from the other risers.

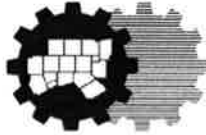
(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.186 (c)(7)(B).)

****Section 804 Diving Water Envelopes; Change to read as follows:**

Section 804.1 General. The minimum diving water envelopes shall be in accordance with Table 804.1 and Figure 804.1, or the manufacturer's specifications, whichever is greater. Negative construction tolerances shall not be applied to the dimensions of the minimum diving water envelopes given in Table 804.1.

(Reason: To provide minimum standards and to clarify specific manufactures specifications of the diving equipment.)

END



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

**Recommended Amendments to the
2021 International Building Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Building Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IBC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IBC.~~ A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

Explanation of Options A and B:

Please note that as there is a wide range in fire fighting philosophies / capabilities of cities across the region, OPTION "A" and OPTION "B" are provided in the Fire and Building Code amendments. Jurisdictions should choose one or the other based on their fire fighting philosophies / capabilities when adopting code amendments.

****Section 101.4; change to read as follows:**

101.4 Referenced codes. The other codes listed in Sections 101.4.1 through 101.4.8 and referenced elsewhere in this code, when specifically adopted, shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes. The former ICC Electrical Code is now Appendix K Chapter 27 of this code but no longer called by that name.)

****Section 101.4.8; add the following:**

101.4.8 Electrical. The provisions of the Electrical Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

(Reason: This was dropped when ICC quit publishing the ICC Electrical Code, but the Electrical Code still should be referenced regardless of how it is adopted.)

****Sections 103 and 103.1; amend to insert the Department Name**

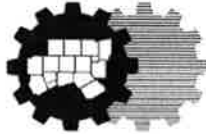
CODE COMPLIANCE AGENCY [INSERT OFFICIAL BUILDING DEPARTMENT NAME OF JURISDICTION]

103.1 Creation of enforcement agency. The [INSERT NAME OF DEPARTMENT] is hereby created and the official in charge thereof shall be known as the *building official*.

[Remainder Unchanged]

(Reason: Reminder to be sure ordinance reads the same as designated by the city and amend Section 101.1.)

****Section [A] 104.2.1 Determination of substantially improved or substantially damaged existing buildings and structures in flood hazard areas.** *(Jurisdictions may consider the option to amend or delete depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)*



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 104.10.1; Flood hazard areas.** *(Jurisdictions may consider the option to amend or delete depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)*

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

(Note: Sections 104.2.1, 104.10.1, 110.3.12.1, 1612, and 3114 are all inter-connected related to flood hazard areas, and amendments or deletions should be considered as a whole.)

****Section 105.2 Work exempt from permit; under sub-title entitled "Building" delete items 1, 2, 10 and 11 and re-number as follows:**

Building:

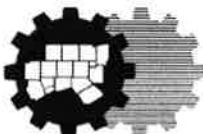
1. ~~One-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses and similar uses, provided the floor area does not exceed 120 square feet (11 m²).~~
2. ~~Fences not over 7 feet (1829 mm) high.~~
3. 1. (Remainder Unchanged)
4. 2. (Remainder Unchanged)
5. 3. (Remainder Unchanged)
6. 4. (Remainder Unchanged)
7. 5. (Remainder Unchanged)
8. 6. (Remainder Unchanged)
9. 7. (Remainder Unchanged)
10. ~~Shade cloth structures constructed for nursery or agricultural purposes, not including service systems.~~
11. ~~8.~~ (Remainder Unchanged)
12. 9. (Remainder Unchanged)
13. 10. (Remainder Unchanged)

(Reason: Items deleted are for one- and two-family dwellings regulated by the International Residential Code. Accessory structures, fences and shade cloth structures would require a permit for commercial properties to ensure compliance with local ordinance, egress, accessibility, flame spread of fabric, wind/snow design load, etc.)

****Section 109; add Section 109.7 to read as follows:**

109.7 Re-inspection Fee. A fee as established by city council resolution may be charged when:

1. The inspection called for is not ready when the inspector arrives;
2. No building address or permit card is clearly posted;
3. City approved plans are not on the job site available to the inspector;
4. The building is locked or work otherwise not available for inspection when called;
5. The job site is red-tagged twice for the same item;



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

6. The original red tag has been removed from the job site.

7. Failure to maintain erosion control, trash control or tree protection.

Any re-inspection fees assessed shall be paid before any more inspections are made on that job site.

(Reason: This fee is not a fine or penalty but is designed to compensate for time and trips when inspections are called for when not ready.)

****Section 110.3.5; Lath, gypsum board and gypsum panel product inspection; Delete exception**

~~**Exception:** Gypsum board and gypsum panel products that are not part of a fire resistance rated assembly or a shear assembly.~~

(Reason: Lath or gypsum board inspections are not typically performed in this area. Deleting the exception would then require all gypsum panels to be inspected; this issue is resolved by leaving the exception intact.)

****Section 202; amend definition of Ambulatory Care Facility as follows:**

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to individuals persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided ~~or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable.~~ This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

(Reason: To clarify the range of uses included in the definition. [Explanatory note related to **Ambulatory Care Facilities:** This group of uses includes medical or dental offices where persons are put under for dental surgery or other services. Section 903.2.2 will now require such uses to be sprinklered if on other than the floor of exit discharge or if four or more persons are put under on the level of exit discharge. Recommend (1.) jurisdictions document any pre-existing non-conforming conditions prior to issuing a new C of O for a change of tenant and, (2.) On any medical or dental office specify on C of O the maximum number of persons permitted to be put under general anesthesia. It is recommended that before a Certificate of Occupancy is issued, a letter of intended use from the business owner shall be included and a C of O documenting the maximum number of care recipients incapable of self-preservation allowed.)

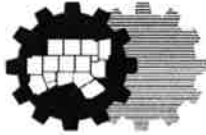
****Section 202; add definition of Assisting Living Facilities to read as follows.**

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES. A building or part thereof housing persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment which provides personal care services. The occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff.

(Reason: The code references Assisted Living facilities and definition was deleted.)

****Section 202; add-amend definition of "Repair Garage" as follows:**

REPAIR GARAGE. A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement and other such minor repairs.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: The code references aligns with fire code.)

****Section 202; amend definition of SPECIAL INSPECTOR to read as follows:**

SPECIAL INSPECTOR. A qualified person employed or retained by an approved agency who shall prove to the satisfaction of the registered design professional in responsible charge and ~~approved by the Building Official~~ as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring special inspection.

(Reason: The registered design professional in responsible charge should be included.)

****Section 202; amend definition of HIGH-RISE BUILDING to read as follows:**

Option A

****Section 202; {No amendment necessary}**

Option B

****Section 202; amend definition to read as follows:**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor located more than 75 55 feet (22-860 mm) (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

(Reason: To define high-rise, as it influences sprinkler requirement thresholds based on the fire fighting capabilities of a jurisdiction.)

****Section 303.1.3; add a sentence to read as follows:**

303.1.3 Associated with Group E occupancies. A room or space used for assembly purposes that is associated with a Group E occupancy is not considered a separate occupancy, except when applying the assembly requirements of Chapters 10 and 11.

(Reason: To clarify that egress and accessibility requirements are applicable for assembly areas, i.e. cafeteria, auditoriums, etc.)

****Section 304.1; add the following to the list of occupancies:**

Fire stations

Police stations with detention facilities for 5 or less

(Reason: Consistent with regional practice dating back to the legacy codes.)

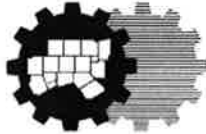
****Section 307.1.1; add the following sentence to Exception 4:**

4. Cleaning establishments... *{Text unchanged}* ...with Section 707 or 1-hour horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 or both. See also IFC Chapter 21, Dry Cleaning Plant provisions.

(Reason: To call attention to detailed requirements in the Fire Code.)

****Section 403.1, Exception 3; change to read as follows:**

3. The open-air portion of a building *[remainder unchanged]*



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: To clarify enclosed portions are not exempt.)

****Section 403.3, Automatic Sprinkler System. Delete exception;**

(Reason: To provide adequate fire protection to enclosed areas.)

****Section 403.3.2; change to read as follows:**

[F] 403.3.2 Water supply to required fire pumps. In buildings that are more than 420 120 feet (36.5 m) in building height, required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

Exception: {No change to exception.}

(Reason: The 2009 edition of the IFC added this requirement based on a need for redundancy of the water supply similar to the redundancy of the power supply to the fire pumps required for such tall buildings, partially due to the fact that these buildings are rarely fully evacuated in a fire event. More commonly, the alarm activates on the floor of the event, the floor above and the floor below. Back-up power to the fire pump becomes critical for this reason. Certainly, the power is pointless if the water supply is impaired for any reason, so a similar requirement is provided here for redundant water supplies. The 2015 edition changed the requirement to only apply to very tall buildings over 420 ft. This amendment modifies/lowers the requirement to 120 ft., based on this same height requirement for fire service access elevators. Again, the language from the 2009 and 2012 editions of the code applied to any high-rise building. This compromise at 120 ft. is based on the above technical justification of defend-in-place scenarios in fire incidents in such tall structures.)

*****Section 403.3.2; change to read as follows:**

Section 404.10 Exit Stairways in an atrium. Where an atrium contains an interior exit access stairway all the following shall be met:

[Remainder Unchanged]

(Reason: The five provisions within Section 404.10 are applicable to exit access stairways, not interior exit stairways. As printed, this is an error, that if left uncorrected, would change among other core code provisions, how to measure travel distance to an enclosed exit stairway. There is use of the terms "exit stairway in an atrium" vs. "interior exit stairway" vs. "exit access stairway" that will cause confusion as to which provisions are applicable.)

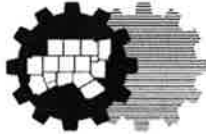
****Section 406.3.3.1 Carport separation; add sentence to read as follows:**

A fire separation is not required between a Group R-2 and U carport provided that the carport is entirely open on all sides and that the distance between the two is at least 10 feet (3048 mm).

(Reason: Simplifies the fire separation distance and eliminates the need to obtain opening information on existing buildings when adding carports in existing apartment complexes. Consistent with legacy codes in effect in region for years and no record of problems with car fires spreading to apartments as a result.)

*****Section 423.5.1; change to read as follows:**

423.5.1 Required occupant capacity. The required occupant capacity of the storm shelter shall include all of the buildings on the site and shall be the greater of the following:



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

1. The Total occupant load of the classrooms, vocational rooms and offices in the Group E occupancy.
2. The occupant load of the largest indoor assembly space that is associated with the Group E occupancy.

Exceptions:

1. Where a new building is being added on an existing Group E site, and where the new building is not of sufficient size to accommodate the required occupant capacity of the storm shelter for all of the buildings on the site, the storm shelter shall at a minimum accommodate the required occupant capacity for the new building.
2. Where approved by the building official, the required occupant capacity of the shelter shall be permitted to be reduced by the occupant capacity of any existing storm shelters on the site.
3. Where approved by the building official, the actual number of occupants for whom each occupied space, floor or building is designed, although less than those determined by occupant load calculation, shall be permitted to be used in the determination of the required design occupant capacity for the storm shelter.

Reason: The language in the new exception is parallel to the language in Chapter 10 that gives an AHJ similar authority for fire egress occupant load, clarifying that an AHJ has the authority to reduce the required shelter occupant capacity based on rationale provided by a School District.)

*****Section 503.1.; add sentence to read as follows:**

503.1. General. [Existing Text to remain]

Where a building contains more than one distinct type of construction, the building shall comply with the most restrictive area, height, and stories, for the lesser type of construction or be separated by fire walls, except as allowed in Section 510.

(Reason: To create definite language that requires separation between dissimilar building types.)

****Table 506.2; delete footnote i from table**

- i. The maximum allowable area for a single-story non-sprinklered Group U greenhouse is permitted to be 9000 square feet or the allowable area shall be permitted to comply with Table C102.1 of Appendix C.

(Reason: To eliminate the need for Appendix C adoption and remain consistent with 6000 sq. ft. sprinklering provision.)

****Section 506.3.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

506.3.1 Minimum percentage of perimeter. [Existing Text remains]

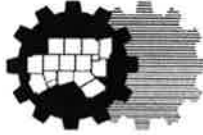
In order to be considered as accessible, if not in direct contact with a street or fire lane, a minimum 10-foot-wide pathway meeting fire department access from the street or approved fire lane shall be provided.

(Reason: To define what is considered accessible. Consistent with regional amendment to IFC 503.1.1)

*****Section 708.4.2; change sentence to read as follows:**

708.4.2 Fireblocks and draftstops in combustible construction. [Body of text unchanged]

Exceptions:



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

1. Buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, or in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 provided that sprinkler protection is provided in the space between the top of the fire partition and the underside of the floor or roof sheathing, deck or slab above as required for systems complying with Section 903.3.1.1. Portions of buildings containing concealed spaces filled with noncombustible insulation as permitted for sprinkler omission shall not apply to this exception for draftstopping. [Remainder unchanged]

Reason: The most common exception used to eliminate the need for sprinklers in concealed spaces of combustible construction is to fill the space with noncombustible insulation. This exception was changed in 2010 to permit a 2-inch air gap at the top of the filled space. A space compliant with the permitted omission above would allow hot gas and smoke to spread unimpeded throughout a building not provided with draftstopping. For this reason, omission of sprinklers permitted in accordance with NFPA 13 referenced standard should not be permitted with IBC exception requiring draftstopping in combustible construction.

****Section 718.3; change sentence to read as follows:**

718.3 Draftstopping in floors. [Body of text unchanged]

Exceptions: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. and provided that in combustible construction, sprinkler protection is provided in the floor space.

(Reason: To remain consistent with changes in 708.4.2 IBC code.)

****Section 718.4; change sentence to read as follows:**

718.4 Draftstopping in attics. [Body of text unchanged]

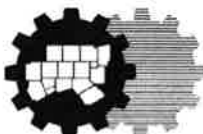
Exceptions: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and provided that in combustible construction, sprinkler protection is provided in the attic space.

(Reason: To remain consistent with changes in 708.4.2 IBC code.)

****Section 901.6.1; add Section 901.6.1.1 to read as follows:**

901.6.1.1 Standpipe Testing. Building owners/managers must maintain and test standpipe systems as per NFPA 25 requirements. The following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every 5 years:

1. The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be backflushed or inspected by approved camera when foreign material is present or when caps are missing, and also hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.
2. For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the tester shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the fire code official) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection functions properly. Confirm that there are no open hose valves prior to introducing water into a dry standpipe. There is no required



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

pressure criteria at the outlet. Verify that check valves function properly and that there are no closed control valves on the system.

3. Any pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25. All hose valves shall be exercised.
4. If the FDC is not already provided with approved caps, the contractor shall install such caps for all FDC's as required by the fire code official.
5. Upon successful completion of standpipe test, place a blue tag (as per Texas Administrative Code, Fire Sprinkler Rules for Inspection, Test and Maintenance Service (ITM) Tag) at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check-marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of ITM, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.
6. The procedures required by Texas Administrative Code Fire Sprinkler Rules with regard to Yellow Tags and Red Tags or any deficiencies noted during the testing, including the required notification of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (fire code official) shall be followed.
7. Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, if applicable, as required by the State Rules mentioned above and NFPA 25.
8. Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected nighttime freezing conditions.
9. Contact the fire code official for requests to remove existing fire hose from Class II and III standpipe systems where employees are not trained in the utilization of this firefighting equipment. All standpipe hose valves must remain in place and be provided with an approved cap and chain when approval is given to remove hose by the fire code official.

(Reason: Increases the reliability of the fire protection system and re-emphasizes the requirements of NFPA 25 relative to standpipe systems, as well as ensuring that FDC connections are similarly tested/maintained to ensure operation in an emergency incident.)

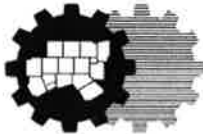
****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1.1 Alternative Protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems complying with Section 904 shall be permitted instead of in addition to automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and, or as approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Such alternative systems do not provide the reliability of automatic sprinkler protection. Most gaseous type systems are highly susceptible to open doors, ceiling or floor tile removal, etc. However, an applicant could pursue an Alternate Method request to help mitigate the reliability issues with these alternative systems with the fire code official if so desired, or there may be circumstances in which the fire code official is acceptable to allowing an alternate system in lieu of sprinklers, such as kitchen hoods or paint booths.)

****Section 903.2; add paragraph to read as follows and delete the exception for telecommunications buildings:**

Automatic Sprinklers shall not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces, and elevator hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room. Signage shall be



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

provided at the entry doors to the elevator machine room indicating "ELEVATOR MACHINERY – NO STORAGE ALLOWED."

(Reason: Firefighter and public safety. This amendment eliminates the shunt trip requirement of the International Building Code Section 3005.5 for the purpose of elevator passenger and firefighter safety. This amendment is contingent on the Building Code amendment eliminating the Exceptions to Section 3005.4, such that passive fire barriers for these areas are maintained. The exception deletion is due to the fact that such telecom areas pose an undue fire risk to the structural integrity of the building.)

*****Section 903.2.4.2; change to read as follows:**

903.2.4.2 Group F-1 distilled spirits. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group F-1 fire area used for the manufacture of distilled spirits involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and allow very small distillery type operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

*****Section 903.2.9.3; change to read as follows:**

903.2.9.3 Group S-1 distilled spirits or wine. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area used for the bulk storage of distilled spirits or wine involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits or wine (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and allow very small storage operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

****Section 903.2.9.4 and 903.2.9.5; delete Exception to 903.2.9.4 and add Section 903.2.9.5 to read as follows:**

903.2.9.5 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

(Reason: Fire departments are unable to regularly inspect the interior of these commercial occupancies and are unaware of the contents being stored. Previous allowance to separate units by fire barriers is difficult to enforce maintenance after opening.)

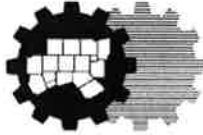
****Option A**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7 and 903.2.11.8, as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 Feet or more in Height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than penthouses in compliance with Section 1510 of the International Building Code, located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

—Exceptions:

2. ~~Occupancies in Group F-2.~~



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

****Option B**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7, 903.2.11.8, and 903.2.11.9 as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 35 feet or more in height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than penthouses in compliance with Section 1510 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 35 feet (46 764 10 668 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exceptions:

2. Occupancies in Group F-2.

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

903.2.11.9 Buildings Over 6,000 sq. ft. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all buildings with a building area 6,000 sq. ft. or greater and in all existing buildings that are enlarged to be 6,000 sq. ft. or greater. For the purpose of this provision, fire walls shall not define separate buildings.

Exception: Open parking garages in compliance with Section 406.5 of the *International Building Code* where all of the following conditions apply:

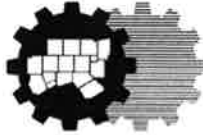
- a. The structure is freestanding.
- b. The structure does not contain any mixed uses, accessory uses, storage rooms, electrical rooms, elevators or spaces used or occupied for anything other than motor vehicle parking.
- c. The structure does not exceed 3 stories.
- d. An approved fire apparatus access road is provided around the entire structure.

(Reason: Provides jurisdictions options as to their desired level of sprinkler protection based on multiple factors including firefighting philosophies/capabilities.)

****Section 903.3.1.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt Locations. When approved by the fire code official, automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such ...{text unchanged}... because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.
2. Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, when approved by the fire code official.
3. Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

4. ~~In rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.~~
5. ~~Fire service access~~ Elevator machine rooms, and machinery spaces, and hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances.
6. {Delete.}

(Reason: Gives clarification. Exception 4 deleted to provide protection where fire risks are poorly addressed. Amendment 903.2 addresses Exception 5 above relative to the elimination of sprinkler protection in these areas to avoid the shunt trip requirement.)

*****Section 903.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R where the Group R occupancy meets all of the following conditions:

1. Four stories or less above grade plane.
2. The floor level of the highest story is ~~30~~ 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
3. The floor level of the lowest story is ~~30~~ 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less below the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

{No change to remainder of section.}

(Reason: The change to the 2021 IFC over-reached to limit 13R systems to 30 ft. high at topmost floor level, which basically results in limiting 13R systems to 3 story buildings in reality. This change to 35 ft. would still allow 13R systems in 4 story apartment buildings, as has been allowed historically and as intended by 13R's scope.)

*****Section 903.3.1.2.2; change to read as follows:**

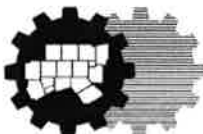
903.3.1.2.2 Corridors and balconies ~~in the means of egress.~~ Sprinkler protection shall be provided in all corridors and for all balconies. ~~in the means of egress where any of the following conditions apply:~~
{Delete the rest of this section.}

(Reason: Corridor protection is critical to the means of egress, and corridors are regularly utilized for miscellaneous storage, fixtures, artwork, food kiosks and beverage dispensers, and furnishings. Balcony protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents and the potential for significant combustible loading.)

****Section 903.3.1.2.3; delete section and replace as follows:**

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attached Garages and Attics. Sprinkler protection is required in attached garages, and in the following attic spaces:

1. Attics that are used or intended for living purposes or storage shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Where fuel-fired equipment is installed in an unsprinklered attic, not fewer than one quick-response intermediate temperature sprinkler shall be installed above the equipment.
3. Attic spaces of buildings that are two or more stories in height above grade plane or above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. Group R-4, Condition 2 occupancy attics not required by Item 1 or 3 to have sprinklers shall comply with one of the following:
 - 4.1. Provide automatic sprinkler system protection.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

- 4.2. Provide a heat detection system throughout the attic that is arranged to activate the building fire alarm system.
- 4.3. Construct the attic using noncombustible materials.
- 4.4. Construct the attic using fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of the International Building Code.
- 4.5. Fill the attic with noncombustible insulation.

(Reason: Attic protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents, as well as firefighter safety. Several jurisdictions indicated experience with un-protected attic fires resulting in displacement of all building occupants. NFPA 13 provides for applicable attic sprinkler protection requirements, as well as exemptions to such, based on noncombustible construction, etc. Attached garages already require sprinklers via NFPA 13R – this amendment just re-emphasizes the requirement.)

****Section 903.3.1.3; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D Sprinkler Systems. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in one- and two-family dwellings; Group R-3; Group R-4, Condition 1; and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D or in accordance with state law.

(Reason: To allow the use of the Plumbing section of the International Residential Code (IRC) and recognize current state stipulations in this regard.)

****Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

[F] 903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

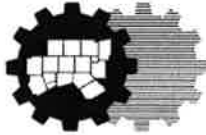
Exception: Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

903.3.1.4.2 Heat trace/insulation. Heat trace/insulation shall only be allowed where approved by the fire code official for small sections of large diameter water-filled pipe.

(Reason: In the last few years, severe winters brought to light several issues with current practices for sprinkling attics, not the least of which was wet-pipe sprinklers in ventilated attics provided with space heaters, etc. for freeze protection of such piping. This practice is not acceptable for the protection of water-filled piping in a ventilated attic space as it does not provide a reliable means of maintaining the minimum 40 degrees required by NFPA, wastes energy, and presents a potential ignition source to the attic space. Listed antifreeze is specifically included because NFPA currently allows such even though there is no currently listed antifreeze at the time of development of these amendments. The intent of this amendment is to help reduce the large number of freeze breaks that have occurred in the past with water-filled wet-pipe sprinkler systems in the future, most specifically in attic spaces.)

****Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 10-psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

(Reason: To define uniform safety factor for the region.)

****Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses. Consistent with amendment to IFC 905.9.)

****Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

(Reason: Fire department connections are not always located at the riser; this allows the fire department faster access and ease of recognition of the FDC location, especially at night.)

****Section 905.2; change to read as follows:**

905.2 Installation Standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14. Manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low alarm.

(Reason: To define manual dry standpipe supervision requirements. Helps ensure the integrity of the standpipe system via supervision, such that open hose valves will result in a supervisory low air alarm.)

*****Section 905.3; add Section 905.3.9 and exception to read as follows:**

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

Exceptions:

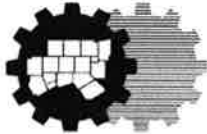
1. Automatic dry, semi-automatic dry, and manual dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14 where approved by the fire code official.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

(Reason: Allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire in larger structures.)

****Section 905.4; change Items 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**

1. In every required interior-exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

Exception: {No change.}



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

2. {No change.}
3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.
Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an interior exit stairway hose connection by a {remainder of text unchanged}
4. {No change.}
5. Where the roof has a slope less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way a-hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an interior exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.
6. {No change.}
7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Item 1, 3, and 5 amendments to remove 'interior' will help to clarify that such connections are required for all 'exit' stairways, to ensure firefighter capabilities are not diminished in these tall buildings, simply because the stair is on the exterior of the building. Item 5 reduces the amount of pressure required to facilitate testing and provides backup protection for fire fighter safety. Item 7 allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire.)

*****Section 905.8; change to read as follows:**

905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14. Additionally, manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low Supervisory alarm.

(Reason: To define manual dry standpipe supervision requirements. Helps ensure the integrity of the standpipe system via supervision, such that open hose valves will result in a supervisory low air alarm. NFPA 14 requires supervisory air for such but does not provide pressure criteria for what that means. This is a long-standing regional requirement.)

****Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

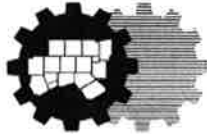
Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses. Consistent with amendment to IFC 903.4.)

*****Section 906.1(1); delete Exception #3 as follows:**

3. In storage areas of Group S occupancies where forklift, powered industrial truck or powered cart operators are the primary occupants,
~~fixed extinguishers, as specified in NFPA 10, shall not be required where in accordance with all of the following:~~

- ~~3.1. Use of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be approved by the fire code official.~~
- ~~3.2. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a 10-pound, 40A:80B:C extinguisher affixed to the vehicle using a mounting bracket approved by the extinguisher manufacturer or the fire code official for vehicular use.~~
- ~~3.3. Not less than two spare extinguishers of equal or greater rating shall be available on-site to replace a discharged extinguisher.~~



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

~~3.4. Vehicle operators shall be trained in the proper operation, use and inspection of extinguishers.~~

~~3.5. Inspections of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be performed daily.~~

(Reason: This provision of only having vehicle-mounted fire extinguishers is not at all consistent with historical practice of requiring extinguishers throughout based on travel distance. Often times, the vehicle is what has caused the incident and/or may be the source of the incident, so having the extinguisher vehicle-mounted results in greater potential injury of the user. This assumes the only occupants in the building are on a vehicle, which again, significantly reduces access to fire extinguishers throughout the building to other occupants. Future use of the building/tenancy may change further complicating the issue.)

****Section 907.1; add Section 907.1.4 to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

(Reason: Provides for the ability of descriptive identification of alarms and reduces need for panel replacement in the future. Updated wording to match the language of the new requirement at 907.5.2.3. Change of terminology allows for reference back to definitions of NFPA 72.)

****Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies ~~where the~~ having an occupant load ~~due to the assembly occupancy is of~~ 300 or more persons, or where the Group A occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the *lowest level of exit discharge*. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the *International Building Code* shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: {No change.}

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:

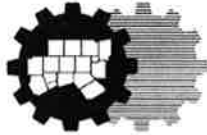
1. Cause illumination of the *means of egress* with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and
2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

(Reason: Increases the requirement to be consistent with Group B requirement. Also addresses issue found in Group A occupancies of reduced lighting levels and other A/V equipment that distracts from fire alarm notification devices or reduces ability of fire alarm system to notify occupants of the emergency condition.)

****Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:**

907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

1. {No change.}

1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.) {No change to remainder of exceptions.}

(Reason: To distinguish educational from day care occupancy minimum protection requirements. Further, to define threshold at which portable buildings are considered a separate building for the purposes of alarm systems. Exceptions provide consistency with State law concerning such occupancies.)

*****Section 907.2.10; change to read as follows:**

907.2.10 Group S. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group S public- and self-storage occupancies ~~three stories or greater in height~~ for interior corridors and interior common areas. Visible notification appliances are not required within storage units.

Exception: {No change.}

(Reason: Because of the potential unknown fire load and hazards in self-storage type facilities, which could include flammable liquids for instance, as well as other hazardous materials, prompt evacuation in the event of fire alarm is needed; therefore, notification in the corridors/common areas is critical to all such occupancies, regardless of height.)

****Section 907.2.13, Exception 3; change to read as follows:**

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

(Reason: To indicate that enclosed areas within open air seating type occupancies are not exempted from automatic fire alarm system requirements.)

****Section 907.4.2; add Section 907.4.2.7 to read as follows:**

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

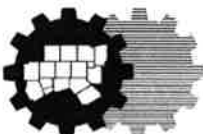
(Reason: Helps to reduce false alarms.)

****Section 907.6.1; add Section 907.6.1.1 to read as follows:**

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

(Reason: To provide uniformity in system specifications and guidance to design engineers. Improves reliability of fire alarm devices and systems.)

****Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems.)

****Section 907.6.6; add sentence at end of paragraph to read as follows:**

See 907.6.3 for the required information transmitted to the supervising station.

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems. This was moved from 907.6.5.3 in the 2012 IFC and reworded to match new code language and sections (legacy language).)

(Reason: Deleted Previous code amendment Section 909.22, For removal because it is already in the code in Sections 909.20.5, 909.20.6, 909.20.6.1, 909.20.6.2, and 909.20.6.3.)

****Section 910.2; change read and change Exception 2 and 3 to read as follows:**

910.2 Where required. Smoke and heat vents or a mechanical smoke removal system shall be installed as required by Sections 910.2.1, 910.2.2, and 910.3.2.

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.
3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of $50(m^*S)^{1/2}$ or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

(Reason: Allows the fire department to control the smoke and heat during and after a fire event, while still prohibiting such systems from being automatically activated, which is a potential detriment to the particular sprinkler systems indicated.)

****Section 910.2.3; add to read as follows:**

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

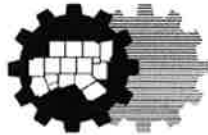
1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) in single floor area.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

(Reason: Maintains a fire protection device utilized in such occupancies where it is sometimes necessary to allow chemicals to burn out, rather than extinguish. This is based on legacy language establishing long-standing historical practice.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 910.4.3.1; change to read as follows:**

910.4.3.1 Makeup Air. Makeup air openings shall be provided within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the floor level. Operation of makeup air openings shall be ~~manual or~~ automatic. The minimum gross area of makeup air inlets shall be 8 square feet per 1,000 cubic feet per minute (0.74 m² per 0.4719 m³/s) of smoke exhaust.

(Reason: Makeup air has been required to be automatic for several years now in this region when mechanical smoke exhaust systems are proposed. This allows such systems to be activated from the smoke control panel by first responders without having to physically go around the exterior of the building opening doors manually. Such requires a significant number of first responders on scene to conduct this operation and significantly delays activation and/or capability of the smoke exhaust system.)

****Section 912.2; add Section 912.2.3 to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

(Reason: To accommodate limited hose lengths, improve response times where the FDC is needed to achieve fire control, and improve ease of locating a fire hydrant in those situations also. Also, consistent with NFPA 14 criteria.)

*****Section 913.2.1; add Section 913.2.1.1 and exception to read as follows:**

913.2.1.1 Fire Pump Room Access. When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. – 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by IFC Section 506.1.

Exception: When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by IFC Section 506.1.

(Reason: This requirement allows fire fighters safer access to the fire pump room. The requirement allows access without being required to enter the building and locate the fire pump room interior access door during a fire event. The exception recognizes that this will not always be a feasible design scenario for some buildings, and as such, provides an acceptable alternative to protect the pathway to the fire pump room.)

*****Section 1006.2.1 change exception 3 to read as follows;**

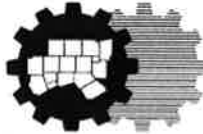
Section 1006.2.1 Egress based on occupant load and common path of egress travel distance.

3. Unoccupied rooftop mechanical rooms and penthouses are not required to comply with the common path of egress travel distance measurement.

(Reason: Add "rooftop" to Exception No. 3 to clarify that only such mechanical rooms located on the roof maybe exempted.)

****Section 1009.8 Two Way Communication; add the following Exception 7:**

[Text Remains]



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Exceptions:

7. Buildings regulated under State Law and built in accordance with State registered plans, including variances or waivers granted by the State, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of Section 1009 and Chapter 11.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under Texas State Law and to be consistent with amendments in Chapter 11.)

****Section 1010.2.5 Bolt Locks; amend exceptions 3 and 4 as follows:**

Exceptions:

3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. (remainder unchanged)

4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy (remainder unchanged)

(Reason: It is common in our region to see the 2nd leaf locked, when that leaf is not part of the required egress door clear width, such as in a typical Group M. Exception No. 4 was expanded to Group A due to it being a similar situation for Group A restaurants.)

****Section 1020.2 Construction; add new exception 6 as follows:**

6. In unsprinklered group B occupancies, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction within a single tenant space when the space is equipped with approved automatic smoke-detection within the corridor. The actuation of any detector must activate self-annunciating alarms audible in all areas within the corridor. Smoke detectors must be connected to an approved automatic fire alarm system where such system is provided.

(Reason: Similar concept was previously in UBC. This scenario occurs primarily in existing, non-sprinklered buildings, which under current IBC would be required to have a fire resistance rated corridor. New exception provides a cost-effective solution for single tenant space in lieu of the base IBC requirement to retrofit a fire sprinkler system throughout the building.)

****Section 1030.1.1.1 Spaces under grandstands and bleachers; delete this section.**

(Reason: Unenforceable.)

****Section 1101.1 Scope; add exception to Section 1101.1 as follows:**

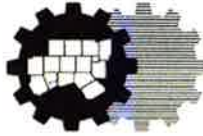
Exception: Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under state law. Further clarified in 2018 to mean components that are specifically addressed by TDLR shall be exempt.)

*****Section 1809.5.1 Frost Protection at required exits; delete this section**

(Reason: frost protection at exit doors is not needed in our climate zone)

*****Section 2702.5; added to read as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Section 2702.5 Designated Critical Operations Areas (DCOA): In areas within a facility or site requiring continuous operation for the purpose of public safety, emergency management, national security or business continuity, the power systems shall comply with NFPA 70 Article 708.

(Reason: Identifying these areas of critical operations in the building code ensures designers are advised of the requirements outlined in the National Electrical Code which defines specific Critical Operations Power System (COPS) requirements.)

****Section 2901.1; add a sentence to read as follows:**

[P] 2901.1 Scope. {existing text to remain} The provisions of this Chapter are meant to work in coordination with the provisions of Chapter 4 of the International Plumbing Code. Should any conflicts arise between the two chapters, the Building Official shall determine which provision applies.

(Reason: Gives building official discretion.)

****Section 2902.1; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

In other than E Occupancies, the minimum number of fixtures in Table 2902.1 may be lowered, if requested in writing, by the applicant stating reasons for a reduced number and approved by the Building Official.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designer to consider specific occupancy needs.)

****Table 2902.1; add footnote g to read as follows:**

g. Drinking fountains are not required in M Occupancies with an occupant load of 100 or less, B Occupancies with an occupant load of 25 or less, and for dining and/or drinking establishments.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designer to consider specific occupancy needs.)

****Add Section 2902.1.4 to read as follows:**

2902.1.4 Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities. In addition to the fixtures required in this Chapter, all food service facilities shall be provided with additional fixtures set out in this section.

2902.1.4.1 Hand washing lavatory. At least one hand washing lavatory shall be provided for use by employees that is accessible from food preparation, food dispensing and ware washing areas. Additional hand washing lavatories may be required based on convenience of use by employees.

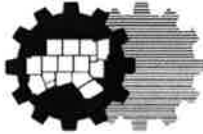
2902.1.4.2 Service sink. In new or remodeled food service establishments, at least one service sink or one floor sink shall be provided so that it is conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tool and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. The location of the service sink(s) and/or mop sink(s) shall be approved by the **<Jurisdiction's>** health department.

(Reason: Coordinates Health law requirements with code language for consistent regional practice.)

****Section 3002.1 Hoistway Enclosure Protection required. Add exceptions as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. Elevators completely located within atriums shall not require hoistway enclosure protection.
2. Elevators in open or enclosed parking garages that serve only the parking garage, shall not require hoistway enclosure protection.



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

(Reason: Provides specific Code recognition that elevators within atriums and within parking garages do not require hoistway enclosure protection. Amendment needed since specific Code language does not currently exist.)

*****Section 3005.4 Machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces; Delete exceptions and add two new exceptions to as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. Elevator machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces completely located within atriums shall not require enclosure protection.
2. Elevator machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces in open or enclosed parking garages that serve only the parking garage, shall not require enclosure protection.

(Reason: This amendment eliminates the Exceptions to Section 3005.4 such that passive enclosures for these areas are to be provided and maintained. The fire rating of these enclosures is permitted to be omitted by the above added exceptions where allowed by other provisions of the code such as in atriums and parking structures. See companion change to eliminate fire sprinklers to eliminate the need for shunt trip system.)

*****Section 3005.5: Add a new subsection to Section 3005.5.1 as follows:**

3005.5.1 Fire Protection in Machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces.

3005.5.1.1 Automatic sprinkler system. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, except as otherwise permitted by Section 903.3.1.1.1 and as prohibited by Section 3005.5.1.1.1.

3005.5.1.1.1 Prohibited locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be installed in machine rooms, elevator machinery spaces, control rooms, control spaces and elevator hoistways.

3005.5.1.1.2 Sprinkler system monitoring. The sprinkler system shall have a sprinkler control valve supervisory switch and water-flow initiating device provided for each floor that is monitored by the building's fire alarm system.

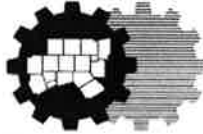
3005.5.1.2 Water protection. An approved method to prevent water from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure from the operation of the automatic sprinkler system outside the elevator lobby shall be provided.

3005.5.1.3 Omission of Shunt trip. Means for elevator shutdown in accordance with Section 3005.5 shall not be installed.

(Reason: Firefighter and public safety. This amendment eliminates the shunt trip requirement of the International Building Code Section 3005.5 for the purpose of elevator passenger and firefighter safety. The new section above is intended to be identical to Sections 3007.2, 3007.3, and 3007.4 for Fire Service Access Elevators and Sections 3008.2, 3008.3 and 3008.4 for Occupant Evacuation Elevators.)

****Section 3005.8; add Section 3005.8 as follows:**

3005.8 Storage. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room, control room, machinery spaces and or control spaces. Provide approved signage at each entry to the above listed locations stating: "No Storage Allowed."



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Reinforces the need to maintain space clean and free of combustibles. See companion change to eliminate fire sprinklers therein, Section 3005.5.1.)

Option A

Section 3006.2, Hoistway opening protection required; Insert new text as follows:

5. The building is a high rise and the elevator hoistway is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height. The height of the hoistway shall be measured from the lowest floor at or above grade to the highest floors served by the hoistway."

Option B

Section 3006.2, Hoistway opening protection required; Revise text as follows:

5. The building is a high rise and the elevator hoistway is more than ~~75 feet (22 860 mm)~~ 55 feet (16 764 mm) in height. The height of the hoistway shall be measured from the lowest floor at or above grade to the highest floors served by the hoistway."

(Reason: 2018 IBC text does not address hoistways that are greater than 75'-0" in height that are both below grade and above grade but not located above the high-rise classification nor does the IBC address hoistways wholly located above grade such as those that serve sky lobbies".)

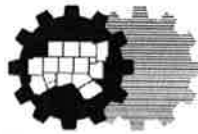
****Section 3007.3 and Section 3008.3: Revise text by deleting "enclosed" as follows:**

3007.3 Water Protection. Water from the operation of an automatic sprinkler system outside the ~~enclosed~~ lobby shall be prevent from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure in accordance with an approved method.

3008.3 Water Protection. Water from the operation of an automatic sprinkler system outside the ~~enclosed~~-lobby shall be prevent from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure in accordance with an approved method.

(Reason: The lobbies for FSAE and or OEE elevators may be open (i.e., at ground level), or may not require a lobby enclosure on those upper floors with secondary cab entry doors opening into a nonrequired FSAE or OEE lobby. Regardless of whether or not the lobby is enclosed, the objective is to preclude fire sprinkler water from entering into the hoistway serving FSAE and OEE elevators. The deletion of "enclosed" clarifies the original intent of this provision and is consistent with ICC interpretations.)

End



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2021 International Existing Building Code North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the 2021 *International Existing Building Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IEBC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IEBC.~~ A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

****Section 102.4; change to read as follows:**

[A] 102.4 Referenced codes and standards. The codes, when specifically adopted, and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.4.1 and 102.4.2. {No change to rest of section.}

(Reason: To not inadvertently adopt other codes (i.e., Wildland Urban Interface Code etc....) by reference.)

*****Section 110.2; delete number 11 as follows:**

~~11. Where an automatic sprinkler system is provided, and whether an automatic sprinkler system is required.~~

(Reason: This has not been historically required on C.O.'s creating inconsistency and is not easily implemented to modify C.O.'s, and is short sided in only identifying one fire protection system. Further, the system must be maintained whether voluntarily installed or not.)

*****Section 202; amend definition of Existing Building as follows:**

Existing Building - A building, structure, or space with an approved final inspection issued under a code edition which is at least 2 published code editions preceding the currently adopted building code; a building, structure or space that is undergoing a change of occupancy or use, erected prior to the date of adoption of the appropriate code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.

*****Section 202; amend definition of Existing Structure as follows:**

Existing Structure- A building, structure, or space, with an approved final inspection issued under a code edition which is at least 2 published code editions preceding the currently adopted building code; a building, structure or space that is undergoing a change of occupancy or use, erected prior to the date of adoption of the appropriate code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.

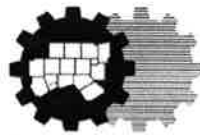
(Reason: To prevent potential abuses in new construction and shell buildings.)

*****Section 306.1; add exceptions to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

- 1.** Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.
- 2.** If the cost of the project is less than \$50K, it must comply with ICC A117.1, or it shall be reviewed and inspected to the Texas Accessibility Standards by a Registered Accessibility Specialist.

(Reason: To coordinate with the IBC and State Law for accessibility.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

*****Section 306.2; add exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Projects subject to the Texas Accessibility Standards as adopted by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation are exempt from this section. Projects with a valuation of less than \$50,000.00 (which are subject to the Texas Accessibility Standards) may be accepted as equivalent to this section where reviewed and inspected to the Texas Accessibility Standards by a Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation Registered Accessibility Specialist when a plan review report and a compliant inspection report are provided to the building code official.

(Reason: To coordinate with the IBC and State Law for accessibility.)

*****Section 306.5.1; add to read as follows:**

306.5.1 Complete change of occupancy. Where an entire building undergoes a *change of occupancy*, it shall comply with Section 305.4.1 and shall have all of the following accessible features:

1. Not fewer than one accessible building entrance.
2. Not fewer than one accessible route from an accessible building entrance to *primary function areas*.
3. Signage complying with Section 1111 of the *International Building Code*.
4. Accessible parking, where parking is being provided.
5. Not fewer than one accessible passenger loading zone, where loading zones are provided.
6. Not fewer than one accessible route connecting accessible parking and accessible passenger loading zones to an accessible entrance.
7. At least one accessible family or assisted use toilet room shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 11 of the *International Building Code*.

Where it is *technically infeasible* to comply with the new construction standards for any of these requirements for a change of group or occupancy, Items 1 through 6 shall conform to the requirements to the maximum extent technically feasible.

Exception: The accessible features listed in Items 1 through 6 are not required for an accessible route to Type B units.

(Reason: Maintains legacy language from the 2018 IEBC to identify accessibility criteria for changes of occupancy, and adds the required accessible toilet for disabled occupants, as per previous 2018 IEBC amendments.)

****Section 401.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 405.2.6 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

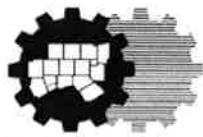
****Section 406.1; add a code reference to read as follows:**

406.1 Material. Existing electrical wiring and equipment undergoing *repair* shall be allowed to be repaired or replaced with like material, in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

(Reason: To ensure compliance with the NEC relative to any electrical repairs/replacement.)

****Section 502.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

*****Section 503.2 Flood hazard areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city)

*****Section 503.16; add exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Compliance with the Texas Accessibility Standards is not considered equivalent compliance for the purpose of enforcement of this code section.

(Reason: TAS does not address this criteria in their evaluation, and it is justifiably required for alterations in existing buildings.)

****Section 504.1.2; change to read as follows:**

504.1.2 Existing fire escapes. Existing fire escapes shall continue to be accepted as a component in the means of egress in existing buildings only. Existing fire escapes shall be permitted to be repaired or replaced.

(Reason: To add clarity and help reduce confusion associated with the amendment preventing new fire escapes.)

****Section 504.1.3; delete this section:**

~~**504.1.3 New fire escapes.** New fire escapes for existing buildings shall be permitted only where exterior stairways cannot be utilized due to lot lines limiting stairway size or due to the sidewalks, alleys, or roads at grade level. New fire escapes shall not incorporate ladders or access by windows.~~

(Reason: To generally require a higher level of egress protection and consistent with regional practice.)

****Section 507.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 701.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 702.4; add exception 2 to read as follows:**

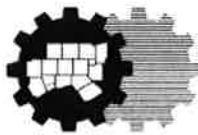
2. Operable windows with openings that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F2090.

(Reason: Maintains legacy language of the 2018 IFC to identify fall prevention devices as acceptable alternate/exception.)

****Section 702.7; add a code reference to read as follows:**

702.7 Materials and methods. All new work shall comply with the materials and methods requirements in the *International Building Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, National Electrical Code, and *International Plumbing Code*, as applicable, that specify material standards, detail of installation and connection, joints, penetrations, and continuity of any element, component, or system in the building.

(Reason: To provide a more complete list of potentially adopted codes.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 802.5.1; change to read as follows:**

802.5.1 Minimum requirement. Every portion of a floor, such as a balcony or a loading dock, open-sided walking surfaces, including mezzanines, equipment platforms, aisles, stairs, ramps, and landings that is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below and is not provided with guards, or those in which the existing guards are judged to be in danger of collapsing, shall be provided with guards.

(Reason: To be consistent with Building Code requirements for guards and unsafe conditions.)

****Section 803.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

For the purpose of fire sprinkler protection and fire alarm requirements included in this section, the work area shall be extended to include at least the entire tenant space or spaces bounded by walls capable of resisting the passage of smoke containing the subject work area, and if the work area includes a corridor, hallway, or other exit access, then such corridor, hallway, or other exit access shall be protected in its entirety on that particular floor level.

(Reason: The intent is to avoid work area protection that would result in partial sprinkler or fire alarm protection. Partial sprinkler protection not delineated by walls would be a clear violation of NFPA 13 and would not allow the sprinkler to perform or function as intended. Also, partial fire alarm coverage is a clear violation of the Fire Code, NFPA 72, and ADA.)

****Section 803.2.6; change exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Supervision is not required where the Fire Code does not require such for new construction, for the following:

- ~~1. Underground gate valve with roadway boxes.~~
- ~~2. Halogenated extinguishing systems.~~
- ~~3. Carbon dioxide extinguishing systems.~~
- ~~4. Dry and wet chemical extinguishing systems.~~
- ~~5. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic and automatic sprinkler systems and a separate shutoff valve for the automatic sprinkler system is not provided.~~

(Reason: The published exceptions are over-reaching and will result in inconsistencies among supervised protection systems and cause confusion for first responders as well.)

****Section 803.3; change section to read as follows:**

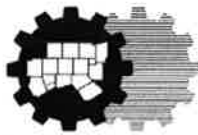
803.3 Standpipes. Refer to Section 1103.6 of the Fire Code for retroactive standpipe requirements.
{Delete rest of Section 803.3.}

(Reason: The Fire Code already requires standpipes in these buildings (greater than 50 ft.) retroactively in Section 1103.6. This new section would negate/lessen those retroactive provisions already contained in the Fire Code.)

****Section 804.2; delete Exception #1 as follows:**

Exceptions: 1. ~~Where the work area and the means of egress serving it complies with NFPA101.~~
2. [Remain unchanged]

(Reason: NFPA 101 is not a commonly adopted code in the region and enforcement would be problematic, especially due to contradictions with the requirements of the IBC.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 804.4.1.2; change to read as follows:**

804.4.1.2 Fire Escapes required. For other than Group I-2, where more than one exit is required, an existing ~~or newly constructed~~ fire escape complying with section 805.3.1.2.1 shall be accepted as providing one of the required means of egress.

(Reason: Higher level of safety by not allowing new fire escapes and consistent with regional practice.)

****Section 804.4.1.2.1; change to read as follows:**

804.4.1.2.1 Fire Escape access and details - ...

1. [Remain unchanged]
2. Access to a new fire escape shall be through a door...
3. ~~Newly constructed fire escapes shall be permitted only where exterior stairways cannot be utilized because of lot lines limiting the stairway size or because of the sidewalks, alleys, or roads at grade level.~~
4. [Remain unchanged]
5. In all buildings of Group E occupancy up to and including the 12th grade, buildings of Group I occupancy, ~~rooming~~ boarding houses, and childcare centers, ladders of any type are prohibited on fire escapes used as a required means of egress.

(Reason: Higher level of safety by not allowing new fire escapes. Consistency with language and defined term in IBC.)

****Section 804.6.2 Transoms; add language to read as follows:**

804.6.2 Transoms. In all buildings of Group B, E, I-1, I-2, R-1 and R-2 occupancies,[Remainder unchanged]

(Reason: Transom windows were historically a common practice in school buildings and each jurisdiction should evaluate the impact on their stakeholders and their community with regards to this section.)

****Section 904.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

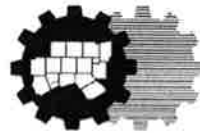
For the purpose of fire sprinkler protection and fire alarm requirements included in this section, the work area shall be extended to include at least the entire tenant space or spaces bounded by walls containing the subject work area, and if the work area includes a corridor, hallway, or other exit access, then such corridor, hallway, or other exit access shall be protected in its entirety on that particular floor level.

(Reason: The intent is to avoid work area protection that would result in partial sprinkler or fire alarm protection. Partial sprinkler protection not delineated by walls would be a clear violation of NFPA 13 and the Fire Code and would not allow the sprinkler system to perform or function as intended. Also, partial fire alarm coverage is a clear violation of the Fire Code, NFPA 72, and ADA.)

****Section 904.1.1; change to read as follows:**

904.1.1 High-rise buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in work areas ~~of where the high-rise buildings. has a sufficient municipal water supply for the design and installation of an automatic sprinkler system at the site.~~

(Reason: Level 3 alterations are affecting more than 50% of the existing high-rise building, and as such, sprinkler protection is more than justifiable, even when fire pumps, etc., are necessary. It is noted that the work area method is one of three different methods available to the designer/owner in the IEBC.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

*****Section 1011.2.1: change to read as follows:**

1011.2.1 Fire sprinkler system. Where a change in occupancy classification occurs or where there is a *change of occupancy* within a space where there is a different fire protection system threshold requirement in Chapter 9 of the *International Building Code* that requires an automatic fire sprinkler system to be provided based on the new occupancy in accordance with Chapter 9 of the *International Building Code*. The installation of the automatic sprinkler system shall be required within the area of the *change of occupancy* and areas of the building not separated horizontally and vertically from the *change of occupancy* by one of the following:

1. ~~Nonrated permanent partition and horizontal assemblies.~~
2. ~~Fire partition.~~
3. ~~Smoke partition.~~
4. ~~Smoke barrier.~~
5. Fire barrier, as required by Section 707 of the IBC.
6. Fire wall, as required by Section 706 of the IBC.

Exceptions: [Remain unchanged.]

(Reason: Maintains legacy language requiring at least fire barrier separation between a newly sprinklered more hazardous 'change of occupancy' from non-sprinklered existing occupancies, as is required for fire area separation by the IBC.)

*****Section 1102.2.1; add to read as follows:**

1102.2.1 Fire Separations. Where fire separations are utilized to allow additions without exceeding the allowable area provisions of Chapter 5 of the IBC for either the existing building or the new addition, the decreased clear space where the two buildings adjoin shall be accounted for in such calculation relative to the allowable frontage increase.

(Reason: This issue of evaluating allowable area for additions is commonly miscalculated due to the above issue. This amendment provides clarification but is not more stringent than what is currently required by the Building Code as to allowable area calculations.)

****Section 1103.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 1201.4 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

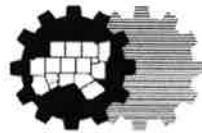
****Section 1301.3.2; change to read as follows:**

1301.3.2 Compliance with other codes. Buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with the International Fire Code. ~~and International Property Maintenance Code.~~

(Reason: NCTCOG does not currently recommend, nor review the IPMC for recommended amendments at this time.)

****Section 1301.3.3 Compliance with Flood Hazard Provisions; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 1402.6 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

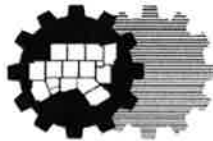
(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 1509; delete Section 1509.1 through 1509.5 and add Section 1509.1 to read as follows:**

1509.1 When required. An approved water supply for fire protection, either temporary or permanent, shall be made available as soon as combustible material arrives on the site. The water supply design and the timing of the water supply installation relative to building construction shall comply with the adopted Fire Code.

(Reason: Maintains legacy language for the water supply and ensures adequate water supply as required by the Fire Code for construction that is already well-established. The changes in the published 2021 IEBC drastically reduce the required water supply of the Fire Code without adequate or reasonable justification.)

END



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2021 International Fire Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Fire Code* (IFC) are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IFC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IFC.~~ A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

Note: Historically, the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) has limited Chapter 1 amendments in order to allow each city to insert their local policies and procedures. We now have suggested certain items to be brought to the attention of cities considering adoption of the code that may be of concern to several jurisdictions. **It is still intended to be discretionary to each city to determine which Chapter 1 amendments to include.** Note that Appendices must be specifically adopted by Ordinance, and that Appendices B, D, and L are currently recommended for adoption via these Amendments. As per Page vii of the 2021 IFC under 'Adoption', note that several sections of this code require jurisdictional specificity as to dollar amounts, geographic limits, etc. and are not addressed in these amendments.

Explanation of Options A and B:

Please note that as there is a wide range in firefighting philosophies/capabilities of cities across the region, OPTIONS "A" and "B" are provided in the Fire and Building Code amendments. Jurisdictions should choose one of these based on their fire-fighting philosophies/capabilities when adopting code amendments.

****Section 102.1; change #3 to read as follows:**

3. Existing structures, facilities, and conditions when required in Chapter 11 or in specific sections of this code.

(Reason: To clarify that there are other provisions in the fire code applicable to existing buildings that are not located in Chapter 11, including but not limited to Section 505 Premises Identification.)

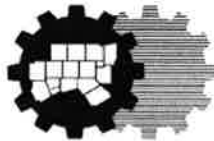
****Section 105.3.3; change to read as follows:**

105.3.3 Occupancy Prohibited before Approval. The building or structure shall not be occupied prior to the fire code official issuing a permit when required and conducting associated inspections indicating the applicable provisions of this code have been met.

(Reason: For clarity to allow for better understanding in areas not requiring such permits, such as unincorporated areas of counties. This amendment may be struck by a city.)

****Section 105.6.25; add to read as follows:**

105.6.25 Electronic access control systems. Construction permits are required to install or modify an electronic access control system, as specified in Chapter 10. A separate construction permit is required for to install or modify a fire alarm system that may be connected to the access control system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

require a permit.

(Reason: Adds construction permit requirements for electronic access control systems affecting access and/or egress to ensure proper design and installation of such systems. These changes reflect local practices of municipalities in this region.)

*****Section 107.3; delete this section in its entirety:**

107.3 Permit valuations. The applicant for a permit shall provide an estimated permit value at the time of application. Permit valuations shall include the total value of work, including materials and labor, for which the permit is being issued, such as electrical, gas, mechanical, plumbing equipment and permanent systems. If, in the opinion of the fire code official, the valuation is underestimated on the application, the permit shall be denied unless the applicant can show detailed estimates to meet the approval of the fire code official. Final permit valuation shall be set by the fire code official.

(Different jurisdictions establish permit fee requirements in different ways, and the majority in this region do not utilize this methodology for establishing Fire Code-required permit fees, as well as have already established and adopted applicable permit fee requirements.)

****Section 202; amend and add definitions to read as follows:**

**** [B] AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY.** Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable. This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Procedures involving sedation
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

(Reason: to clarify the range of uses included in the definition)

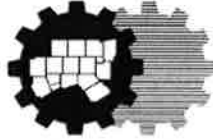
**** [B] ATRIUM.** An opening connecting ~~two~~ three or more stories... *{remaining text unchanged}*

(Reason: Accepted practice in the region based on legacy codes. IBC Section 1009 permits unenclosed two story stairways under certain circumstances.)

**** [B] DEFEND IN PLACE.** A method of emergency response that engages building components and trained staff to provide occupant safety during an emergency. Emergency response involves remaining in place, relocating within the building, or both, without evacuating the building.

(Reason: Added from International Building Code (IBC) definitions for consistency in interpretation of the subject requirements pertaining to such occupancies.)

****FIRE WATCH.** A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals or standby personnel when required by the fire code official, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Clearly defines options to the fire department for providing a fire watch.)

****FIREWORKS.** Any composition or device for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect for entertainment purposes by combustion, deflagration, or detonation, and/or activated by ignition with a match or other heat producing device that meets the definition of 1.3G fireworks or 1.4G fireworks. ...
{Remainder of text unchanged}...

(Reason: Increased safety from fireworks related injuries.)

****Option A**

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE: add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 12,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

****Option B**

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE: add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 6,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

(Reason: To provide protection for worst-case scenario in flexible or unknown situations.)

****Option A**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. {No Change Required}

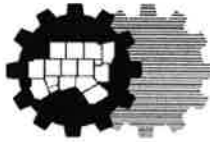
****Option B**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor located more than ~~75~~ 55 feet (~~22-860~~ 16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

(Reason: Allows for additional construction safety features to be provided, based on firefighting response capabilities.)

****REPAIR GARAGE.** A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement, and other such minor repairs.

(Reason: To further clarify types of service work allowed in a repair garage, as well as to correspond with definition in the IBC.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY.** Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.

(Reason: To provide a definition that does not exist in the code.)

****STANDBY PERSONNEL.** Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Chief. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Chief. Charges for utilization shall be as normally calculated by the jurisdiction.

(Reason: To provide a definition that does not exist in the code for fire watch accommodations as required by the jurisdiction.)

****UPGRADED OR REPLACED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.** A fire alarm system that is upgraded or replaced includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Replacing one single board or fire alarm control unit component with a newer model
- Installing a new fire alarm control unit in addition to or in place of an existing one
- Conversion from a horn system to an emergency voice/alarm communication system
- Conversion from a conventional system to one that utilizes addressable or analog devices

The following are not considered an upgrade or replacement:

- Firmware updates
- Software updates
- Replacing boards of the same model with chips utilizing the same or newer firmware

(Reason: This is referenced in several places, but the wording of "upgraded or replaced" is somewhat ambiguous and open to interpretation. Defining it here allows for consistent application across the region.)

****Section 307.1.1; change to read as follows:**

307.1.1 Prohibited Open Burning. Open burning shall be prohibited that is offensive or objectionable because of smoke emissions or when atmospheric conditions or local circumstances make such fires hazardous shall be prohibited.

Exception: {No change.}

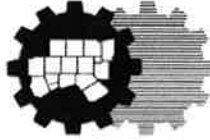
(Reason: To further protect adjacent property owners/occupants from open burning and/or smoke emissions from open burning.)

****Section 307.2; change to read as follows:**

307.2 Permit Required. A permit shall be obtained from the *fire code official* in accordance with Section 105.6 prior to kindling a fire for recognized silvicultural or range or wildlife management practices, prevention or control of disease or pests, or open burning ~~a bonfire~~. Application for such approval shall only be presented by and permits issued to the owner of the land upon which the fire is to be kindled.

Examples of state or local law, or regulations referenced elsewhere in this section may include but not be limited to the following:

1. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) guidelines and/or restrictions.
2. State, County, or Local temporary or permanent bans on open burning.
3. Local written policies as established by the fire code official.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Amendments to 307.2, 307.4, 307.4.3, and 307.5 better explain current requirements and recognize that jurisdictions have local established policies that best fit their environments.)

****Section 307.3; change to read as follows:**

307.3 Extinguishment Authority. ~~When open burning creates or adds to a hazardous situation, or a required permit for open burning has not been obtained, the fire code official is authorized to order the extinguishment of the open burning operation. The fire code official is authorized to order the extinguishment by the permit holder, another person responsible or the fire department of open burning that creates or adds to a hazardous or objectionable situation.~~

(Reason: Provides direction as to responsible parties relative to extinguishment of the subject open burning.)

*****Section 307.4 and 307.4.1; change to read as follows:**

307.4 Location. The location for open burning shall not be less than ~~50~~ 300 feet (~~15-240~~ 91 440 mm) from any structure, and provisions shall be made to prevent the fire from spreading to within ~~50~~ 300 feet (~~15-240~~ 91 440 mm) of any structure.

Exceptions: {No change.}

307.4.1 Bonfires. A bonfire shall not be conducted within 50 feet (15 240 mm), or greater distance as determined by the fire code official, of a structure or combustible material, unless the fire is contained in a barbecue pit. Conditions that could cause a fire to spread within the required setback 50 feet (15-240 mm) of a structure shall be eliminated prior to ignition.

(Reason: To increase the separation distance thereby increasing the safety to adjacent properties, as per applicable TCEQ rules and regulations regarding outdoor burning. Bonfires were added to this requirement to allow the AHJ the ability to match the increased setback utilized for open burning as necessary. Size of bonfire will help to determine needed setback, fire equipment and apparatus as per permit requirements.)

****Section 307.4.3, Exceptions; add Exception #2 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. Portable outdoor fireplaces used at one- and two-family dwellings.
2. Where buildings, balconies and decks are protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

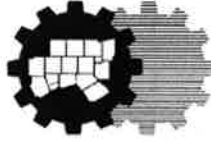
(Reason: To reflect similar allowances for open-flame cooking in these same locations.)

****Section 307.4.4 and 307.4.5; change to read as follows:**

307.4.4 Permanent Outdoor Firepit. Permanently installed outdoor firepits for recreational fire purposes shall not be installed within 10 feet of a structure or combustible material.

Exception: Permanently installed outdoor fireplaces constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code or International Building Code.

307.4.5 Trench Burns. Trench burns shall be conducted in air curtain trenches and in accordance with Section 307.2.



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

(Reason: To provide a greater level of safety for this potentially hazardous fire exposure condition. Decrease in separation distance allowed for outdoor firepits due to permanent nature of construction having substantial securement.)

****Section 307.5; change to read as follows:**

307.5 Attendance. Open burning, trench burns, bonfires, recreational fires, and use of portable outdoor fireplaces shall be constantly attended until the... *{Remainder of section unchanged}*

(Reason: Adds attendance for trench burns based on previous amendment provision for such.)

****Section 308.1.4; change to read as follows:**

308.1.4 Open-flame Cooking Devices. ~~Charcoal burners and other~~ Open-flame cooking devices, charcoal grills and other similar devices used for cooking shall not be operated located or used on combustible balconies, decks, or within 10 feet (3048 mm) of combustible construction.

Exceptions:

1. One- and two-family dwellings where LP-gas containers are limited to a water capacity not greater than 50 pounds (22.68 kg) [nominal 20 pound (9.08 kg) LP-gas capacity] with an aggregate LP-gas capacity not to exceed 100 pounds (5 containers). All LP-gas containers shall be stored outside, as per Chapter 61.
2. Where buildings, balconies and decks are protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system, and LP-gas containers are limited to a water capacity not greater than 50 pounds (22.68 kg) [nominal 20 pound (9.08 kg) LP-gas capacity], with an aggregate LP-gas capacity not to exceed 40 lbs. (2 containers). All LP-gas containers shall be stored outside, as per Chapter 61.
3. LP-gas cooking devices having LP-gas container with a water capacity not greater than 2-1/2 pounds [nominal 1 pound (0.454 kg) LP-gas capacity].

(Reason: Decrease fire risk in multi-family dwellings and minimizes ignition sources and clarify allowable limits for 1 & 2 family dwellings, and allow an expansion for sprinklered multi-family uses. This amendment adds clarification and defines the container size allowed for residences.)

****Section 308.1.6.2, Exception #3; change to read as follows:**

3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with Section 308-4 308.1.3.

(Reason: Section identified in published code is inappropriate.)

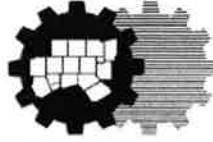
****Section 308.1.6.3; change to read as follows:**

308.1.6.3 Sky Lanterns. A person shall not release or cause to be released an ~~untethered~~ unmanned free-floating device containing an open flame or other heat source, such as but not limited to a sky lantern.

(Reason: Eliminates the potential fire hazard presented by utilization of such devices and the potential accidental release of such devices.)

****Section 311.5; change to read as follows:**

311.5 Placards. Any The fire code official is authorized to require marking of any vacant or abandoned buildings or structures determined to be unsafe pursuant to Section 114 of this code relating to structural



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

or interior hazards, ~~shall be marked~~ as required by Section 311.5.1 through 311.5.5.

(Reason: There may be situations where placarding is not desired or necessary; also clarifies intent that it is not the fire code official's responsibility to provide the placard.)

****Section 403.4; change to read as follows:**

403.4 Group E Occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for Group E occupancies and for buildings containing both a Group E occupancy and an atrium. A diagram depicting two evacuation routes shall be posted in a conspicuous location in each classroom. Group E occupancies shall also comply with Sections 403.4.1 through 403.4.3.

(Reason: The diagrams are intended to assist with egress in such occupancies – specifically, the primary teacher is not always present to assist children with egress. Also, such will help reinforce evacuation drill requirements.)

****Section 404.2.2; add Number 4.10. to read as follows:**

4.10. Fire extinguishing system controls.

(Reason: The committee believed this information could be of great help to such plans to facilitate locating sprinkler valves to minimize water damage, for instance.)

*****Section 405.5; change to read as follows:**

405.5 Time. The fire code official may require an evacuation drill at any time. Drills shall be held at unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the unusual conditions that occur in case of fire.

Exceptions:

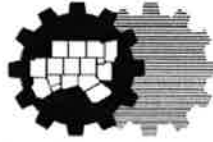
1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. Notification of teachers/staff having supervision of light- or sound-sensitive students/occupants, such as those on the autism spectrum, for the protection of those students/occupants, shall be allowed prior to conducting a drill.

(Reason: This change clarifies who may require a fire or evacuation drill, and also allows for consideration/protection of students/occupants who may be severely negatively impacted by the nature of a fire alarm notification during a practice drill.)

****Section 501.4; change to read as follows:**

501.4 Timing of Installation. When fire apparatus access roads or a water supply for fire protection is required to be installed for any structure or development, they shall be installed, tested, and approved prior to the time of which construction has progressed beyond completion of the foundation of any structure. , such protection shall be installed and made serviceable prior to and during the time of construction except when approved alternative methods of protection are provided. Temporary street signs shall be installed at each street intersection when construction of new roadways allows passage by vehicles in accordance with Section 505.2.

(Reason: Reflects current practice in the region relative to ensuring fire department and EMS access during construction, which can be a time of increased frequency for emergency incidents.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 503.1.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

Except for one- or two-family dwellings, the path of measurement shall be along a minimum of a 10 feet (3048 mm) wide unobstructed pathway around the external walls of the structure.

(Reason: Recognizes that the hose lay provision can only be measured along a pathway that is wide enough for fire fighter access.)

****Section 503.2.1; change to read as follows:**

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than ~~20~~ 24 feet (~~6096 mm~~ 7315 mm), exclusive of shoulders, except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than ~~13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm)~~ 14 feet (4267 mm).

Exception: Vertical clearance may be reduced; provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance when approved.

(Reason: Amendments to 503.2.1 and 503.2.2 recognize that the equipment now used in firefighting is increasing in size. The code already recognizes that larger dimensions may be required under Section 503.2.2. The amendments are to standardize the dimensions for this area. With the increase in fire apparatus size, this will allow for the passage of two fire apparatus during a fire or EMS emergency.)

****Section 503.2.2; change to read as follows:**

503.2.2 Authority. The fire code official shall have the authority to require ~~or permit modifications to the~~ required an increase in the minimum access widths and vertical clearances where they are inadequate for fire or rescue operations or where necessary to meet the public safety objectives of the jurisdiction.

(Reason: Amendments to 503.2.1 and 503.2.2 recognize that the equipment now used in firefighting is increasing in size. The code already recognizes that larger dimensions may be required under Section 503.2.2. The amendments are to standardize the dimensions for this area. With the increase in fire apparatus size, this will allow for the passage of two fire apparatus during a fire or EMS emergency.)

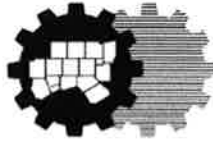
*****Section 503.2.3; change Section 503.2.3 to read as follows:**

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed and maintained to support imposed loads of 85,000 Lbs. for fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.

(Reason: To address the current size of fire trucks in use – figure derived from DOT requirements for waiver of vehicle exceeding such weight and from current maximum weights of fire trucks being purchased by jurisdictions in North Texas.)

****Section 503.3; change to read as follows:**

503.3 Marking. ~~Where required by the fire code official, approved signs or other approved notices or markings that include the words NO PARKING — FIRE LANE~~ Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the fire code official, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. ~~The means by which fire lanes are designated~~ Striping, signs and



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

(1) Striping – Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

(2) Signs – Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Chief.

(Reason: Establishes a standard method of marking and reflects regional long-standing practices.)

****Section 503.4; change to read as follows:**

503.4 Obstruction of Fire Apparatus Access Roads. Fire apparatus access roads shall not be obstructed in any manner, including the parking of vehicles. The minimum widths and clearances established in Section 503.2.1 and 503.2.2 and any area marked as a fire lane as described in Section 503.3 shall be maintained at all times.

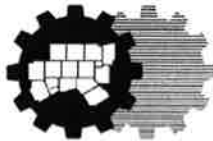
(Reason: As originally worded, the section implied that vehicles could be parked in the marked fire lane and not be in violation if the minimum width is still maintained. Current accepted enforcement practice is to require the entire marked fire lane to be maintained clear and unobstructed.)

****Section 505.1; change to read as follows:**

505.1 Address Identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. Address identification characters shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numbers or alphabetical letters. Numbers shall not be spelled out. Each character shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) 6 inches (152.4 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). Where required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road, buildings do not immediately front a street, and/or the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign with approved 6 inch (152.4 mm) height building numerals or addresses and 4 inch (101.6 mm) height suite/apartment numerals of a color contrasting with the background of the building or other approved means shall be used to identify the structure. Numerals or addresses shall be posted on a minimum 20 inch (508 mm) by 30 inch (762 mm) background on border. Address identification shall be maintained.

Exception: R-3 Single Family occupancies shall have approved numerals of a minimum 3 1/2 inches (88.9 mm) in height and a color contrasting with the background clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists.

(Reason: To increase the minimum addressing requirements for commercial properties and establish a minimum for single-family residential properties. Such improves legibility of these signs which are critical to emergency response in a more timely manner.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 507.4; change to read as follows:**

507.4 Water Supply Test Date and Information. The water supply test used for hydraulic calculation of fire protection systems shall be conducted in accordance with NFPA 291 "Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants" and within one year of sprinkler plan submittal. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official, as required or approved documentation of the test shall be provided to the fire code official prior to final approval of the water supply system. The exact location of the static/residual hydrant and the flow hydrant shall be indicated on the design drawings. All fire protection plan submittals shall be accompanied by a hard copy of the waterflow test report, or as approved by the fire code official. The report must indicate the dominant water tank level at the time of the test and the maximum and minimum operating levels of the tank, as well, or identify applicable water supply fluctuation. The licensed contractor must then design the fire protection system based on this fluctuation information, as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard. Reference Section 903.3.5 for additional design requirements.

(Reason: Clarifies intent of the test to ensure contractor accounts for water supply fluctuations.)

****Section 507.5.4; change to read as follows:**

507.5.4 Obstruction. Unobstructed access to fire hydrants shall be maintained at all times. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage and other materials or objects shall not be placed or kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. The fire department shall not be deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.

(Reason: Additional guidance based on legacy language to ensure these critical devices are available in an emergency incident.)

****Section 509.1.2; add to read as follows:**

509.1.2 Sign Requirements. Unless more stringent requirements apply, lettering for signs required by this section shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (50.8 mm) when located inside a building and 4 inches (101.6 mm) when located outside, or as approved by the fire code official. The letters shall be of a color that contrasts with the background.

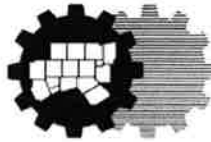
(Reason: Provides direction as to appropriate sign criteria to develop local and regional consistency in this regard.)

*****Section 605.4 through 605.4.2.2 ; change to read as follows:**

605.4 Fuel oil storage systems. Fuel oil storage systems ~~for building heating systems~~ shall be installed and maintained in accordance with this code. Tanks and fuel-oil piping systems shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 13 of the *International Mechanical Code* and Chapter 57.

605.4.1 Fuel oil storage in outside, above-ground tanks. Where connected to a fuel-oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil storage allowed outside above ground without additional protection shall be 660 gallons (2498 L). The storage of fuel oil above ground in quantities exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) shall comply with NFPA 31 and Chapter 57.

605.4.1.1 Approval. Outdoor fuel oil storage tanks shall be in accordance with UL 142 or UL 2085, and also listed as double-wall/secondary containment tanks.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

605.4.2 Fuel oil storage inside buildings. Fuel oil storage inside buildings shall comply with Sections 605.4.2.2 through 605.4.2.8-~~er~~ and Chapter 57.

605.4.2.1 Approval. Indoor fuel oil storage tanks shall be in accordance with UL 80, UL 142 or UL 2085.

605.4.2.2 Quantity limits. One or more fuel oil storage tanks containing Class II or III *combustible liquid* shall be permitted in a building. The aggregate capacity of all tanks shall not exceed the following:

1. 660 gallons (2498 L) in unsprinklered buildings, where stored in a tank complying with UL 80, UL 142 or UL 2085, and also listed as a double-wall/secondary containment tank for Class II liquids.
2. 1,320 gallons (4996 L) in buildings equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where stored in a tank complying with UL 142 or UL 2085. The tank shall be listed as a secondary containment tank, and the secondary containment shall be monitored visually or automatically.
3. 3,000 gallons (11 356 L) in buildings equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where stored in protected above-ground tanks complying with UL 2085 and Section 5704.2.9.7. The tank shall be listed as a secondary containment tank, as required by UL 2085, and the secondary containment shall be monitored visually or automatically.

(Reason: Issues addressed by Chapter 57, such as venting to outside of buildings, remote fill to outside of building, overfill protection, physical protection, etc., are not included in Section 605.4, so compliance with Chapter 57 is also required. The Board removed the applicability to heating systems only from the charging statement based on this more prudent method of diesel storage for generators, boilers, fire pumps and other fuel-fired equipment inside buildings without requiring Group H occupancy classification – this is now established practice in the region as well.)

****Section 807.5.2.2 and 807.5.2.3 applicable to Group E occupancies; change to read as follows:**

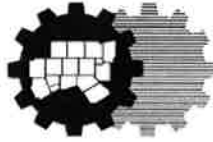
807.5.2.2 Artwork in Corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area. Such materials shall not be continuous from floor to ceiling or wall to wall. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings, and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

Exception: Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be limited to 50 percent of the wall area.

807.5.2.3 Artwork in Classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

(Reason: This change allows an increase in wall coverage due to the presence of sprinklers. Also provides additional guidance relative to fire resistance requirements in these areas.)

****Section 807.5.5.2 and 807.5.5.3 applicable to Group I-4 occupancies; change to read as follows:**



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

807.5.5.2 Artwork in Corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area. Such materials shall not be continuous from floor to ceiling or wall to wall. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

Exception: Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be limited to 50 percent of the wall area.

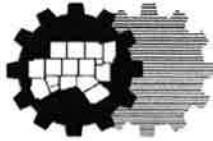
807.5.5.3 Artwork in Classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

(Reason: This change allows an increase in wall coverage due to the presence of sprinklers. Also provides additional guidance relative to fire resistance requirements in these areas.)

****Section 901.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

901.6.1.1 Standpipe Testing. Building owners/managers must maintain and test standpipe systems as per NFPA 25 requirements. The following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every 5 years:

1. The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be backflushed or inspected by approved camera when foreign material is present or when caps are missing, and also hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.
2. For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the tester shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the fire code official) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection functions properly. Confirm that there are no open hose valves prior to introducing water into a dry standpipe. There is no required pressure criteria at the outlet. Verify that check valves function properly and that there are no closed control valves on the system.
3. Any pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25. All hose valves shall be exercised.
4. If the FDC is not already provided with approved caps, the contractor shall install such caps for all FDC's as required by the fire code official.
5. Upon successful completion of standpipe test, place a blue tag (as per Texas Administrative Code, Fire Sprinkler Rules for Inspection, Test and Maintenance Service (ITM) Tag) at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check-marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of ITM, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.
6. The procedures required by Texas Administrative Code Fire Sprinkler Rules with regard to Yellow Tags and Red Tags or any deficiencies noted during the testing, including the required notification of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (fire code official) shall be followed.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

7. Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, if applicable, as required by the State Rules mentioned above and NFPA 25.
8. Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected night time freezing conditions.
9. Contact the fire code official for requests to remove existing fire hose from Class II and III standpipe systems where employees are not trained in the utilization of this firefighting equipment. All standpipe hose valves must remain in place and be provided with an approved cap and chain when approval is given to remove hose by the fire code official.

(Reason: Increases the reliability of the fire protection system and re-emphasizes the requirements of NFPA 25 relative to standpipe systems, as well as ensuring that FDC connections are similarly tested/maintained to ensure operation in an emergency incident.)

****Section 901.6.4; add to read as follows:**

901.6.4 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

(Reason: Places the responsibility on the business or property owner to maintain their fire alarm systems in approved condition. Allows the enforcement of "prohibition of false alarms". Replaces text lost from the legacy codes that helps to ensure the maintenance of life safety systems.)

****Section 901.7; change to read as follows:**

901.7 Systems Out of Service. Where a required fire protection system is out of service or in the event of an excessive number of activations, the fire department and the fire code official shall be notified immediately and, where required by the fire code official, the building shall either be evacuated or an approved fire watch shall be provided for all occupants left unprotected by the shut down until the fire protection system has been returned to service. ... {Remaining text unchanged}

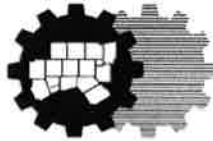
(Reason: Gives fire code official more discretion with regards to enforcement of facilities experiencing nuisance alarm or fire protection system activations necessitating correction/repair/replacement. The intent of the amendment is to allow local jurisdictions to enforce fire watches, etc., where needed to ensure safety of occupants where fire protection systems are experiencing multiple nuisance activations.)

****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1.1 Alternative Protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems complying with Section 904 shall be permitted instead of in addition to automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and, or as approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Such alternative systems do not provide the reliability of automatic sprinkler protection. Most gaseous type systems are highly susceptible to open doors, ceiling or floor tile removal, etc. However, an applicant could pursue an Alternate Method request to help mitigate the reliability issues with these alternative systems with the fire code official if so desired, or there may be circumstances in which the fire code official is acceptable to allowing an alternate system in lieu of sprinklers, such as kitchen hoods or paint booths.)

****Section 903.2; add paragraph to read as follows and delete the Exception for**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

telecommunications buildings:

Automatic Sprinklers shall not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces, and elevator hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room. Signage shall be provided at the entry doors to the elevator machine room indicating "ELEVATOR MACHINERY – NO STORAGE ALLOWED."

(Reason: Firefighter and public safety. This amendment eliminates the shunt trip requirement of the International Building Code Section 3005.5 for the purpose of elevator passenger and firefighter safety. This amendment is contingent on the Building Code amendment eliminating the Exceptions to Section 3005.4, such that passive fire barriers for these areas are maintained. The exception deletion is due to the fact that such telecom areas pose an undue fire risk to the structural integrity of the building.)

*****Section 903.2.4.2; change to read as follows:**

903.2.4.2 Group F-1 distilled spirits. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group F-1 fire area used for the manufacture of distilled spirits involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and allow very small distillery type operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

*****Section 903.2.9.3; change to read as follows:**

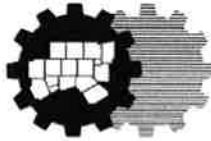
903.2.9.3 Group S-1 distilled spirits or wine. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area used for the bulk storage of distilled spirits or wine involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits or wine (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and allow very small storage operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

****Section 903.2.9.4 and 903.2.9.5; delete Exception to 903.2.9.4 and add Section 903.2.9.5 to read as follows:**

903.2.9.5 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

(Reason: Fire departments are unable to regularly inspect the interior of these commercial occupancies and are unaware of the contents being stored. Previous allowance to separate units by fire barriers is difficult to enforce maintenance after opening.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Option A**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7 and 903.2.11.8, as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 Feet or more in Height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than penthouses~~ in compliance with Section 1511 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exception:

- ~~1. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

*****Option B**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7, 903.2.11.8, and 903.2.11.9 as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 35 feet or more in height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than penthouses~~ in compliance with Section 1511 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 35 feet (46 764 10 668 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

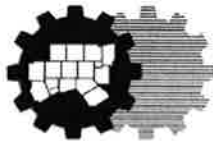
Exception:

- ~~1. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

903.2.11.9 Buildings Over 6,000 sq. ft. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all buildings with a building area 6,000 sq. ft. or greater and in all existing buildings that are enlarged to be 6,000 sq. ft. or greater. For the purpose of this provision, fire walls shall not define separate buildings.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Exception: Open parking garages in compliance with Section 406.5 of the *International Building Code* where all of the following conditions apply:

- a. The structure is freestanding.
- b. The structure does not contain any mixed uses, accessory uses, storage rooms, electrical rooms, elevators or spaces used or occupied for anything other than motor vehicle parking.
- c. The structure does not exceed 3 stories.
- d. An approved fire apparatus access road is provided around the entire structure.

(Reason: Provides jurisdictions options as to their desired level of sprinkler protection based on multiple factors including firefighting philosophies/capabilities.)

****Section 903.3.1.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt Locations. When approved by the fire code official, automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such ... *{text unchanged}*... because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.
2. Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, where approved by the fire code official.
3. Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
4. ~~Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.~~
5. ~~Fire service access~~ Elevator machine rooms, and machinery spaces, and hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances.
6. *{Delete.}*

(Reason: Gives more direction to code official. Exception 4 deleted to provide protection where fire risks are poorly addressed. Amendment 903.2 addresses Exception 5 above relative to the elimination of sprinkler protection in these areas to avoid the shunt trip requirement.)

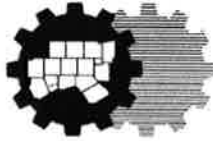
*****Section 903.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R where the Group R occupancy meets all of the following conditions:

1. Four stories or less above grade plane.
2. The floor level of the highest story is 30 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
3. The floor level of the lowest story is 30 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less below the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

{No change to remainder of section.}

(Reason: The change to the 2021 IFC over-reached to limit 13R systems to 30 ft. high at topmost floor



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

level, which basically results in limiting 13R systems to 3 story buildings in reality. This change to 35 ft. would still allow 13R systems in 4 story apartment buildings, as has been allowed historically and as intended by 13R's scope.)

*****Section 903.3.1.2.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2.2 Corridors and balconies in the means of egress. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in all corridors and for all balconies. ~~in the means of egress where any of the following conditions apply:~~
{Delete the rest of this section.}

(Reason: Corridor protection is critical to the means of egress, and corridors are regularly utilized for miscellaneous storage, fixtures, artwork, food kiosks and beverage dispensers, and furnishings. Balcony protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents and the potential for significant combustible loading.)

****Section 903.3.1.2.3; delete section and replace as follows:**

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attached Garages and Attics. Sprinkler protection is required in attached garages, and in the following attic spaces:

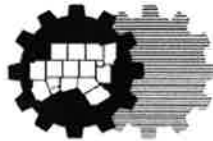
1. Attics that are used or intended for living purposes or storage shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Where fuel-fired equipment is installed in an unsprinklered attic, not fewer than one quick-response intermediate temperature sprinkler shall be installed above the equipment.
3. Attic spaces of buildings that are two or more stories in height above grade plane or above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. Group R-4, Condition 2 occupancy attics not required by Item 1 or 3 to have sprinklers shall comply with one of the following:
 - 4.1. Provide automatic sprinkler system protection.
 - 4.2. Provide a heat detection system throughout the attic that is arranged to activate the building fire alarm system.
 - 4.3. Construct the attic using noncombustible materials.
 - 4.4. Construct the attic using fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of the International Building Code.
 - 4.5. Fill the attic with noncombustible insulation.

(Reason: Attic protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents, as well as firefighter safety. Several jurisdictions indicated experience with un-protected attic fires resulting in displacement of all building occupants. NFPA 13 provides for applicable attic sprinkler protection requirements, as well as exemptions to such, based on noncombustible construction, etc. Attached garages already require sprinklers via NFPA 13R – this amendment just re-emphasizes the requirement.)

****Section 903.3.1.3; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D Sprinkler Systems. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in one- and two-family dwellings; Group R-3; Group R-4, Condition 1; and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D or in accordance with state law.

(Reason: To allow the use of the Plumbing section of the International Residential Code (IRC) and recognize current state stipulations in this regard.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry-pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

Exception: Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

903.3.1.4.2 Heat trace/insulation. Heat trace/insulation shall only be allowed where approved by the fire code official for small sections of large diameter water-filled pipe.

(Reason: In the last few years, severe winters brought to light several issues with current practices for sprinklering attics, not the least of which was wet-pipe sprinklers in ventilated attics provided with space heaters, etc. for freeze protection of such piping. This practice is not acceptable for the protection of water-filled piping in a ventilated attic space as it does not provide a reliable means of maintaining the minimum 40 degrees required by NFPA, wastes energy, and presents a potential ignition source to the attic space. Listed antifreeze is specifically included because NFPA currently allows such even though there is no currently listed antifreeze at the time of development of these amendments. The intent of this amendment is to help reduce the large number of freeze breaks that have occurred in the past with water-filled wet-pipe sprinkler systems in the future, most specifically in attic spaces.)

****Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective NFPA standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 10 psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

(Reason: To define uniform safety factor for the region.)

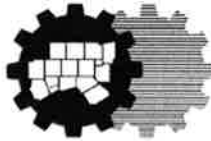
****Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the Exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses. Consistent with amendment to IFC 905.9.)

****Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Fire department connections are not always located at the riser; this allows the fire department faster access and ease of recognition of the FDC location, especially at night.)

****Section 905.3.9; add to read as follows:**

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic dry, semi-automatic dry, and manual dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14 where approved by the fire code official.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

(Reason: Allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire in larger structures.)

****Section 905.4; change Items 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**

1. In every required interior-exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

Exception: {No change.}

2. {No change.}

3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an interior exit stairway hose connection by a {remainder of text unchanged}

4. {No change.}

5. Where the roof has a slope less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way a-hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an interior exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.

6. {No change.}

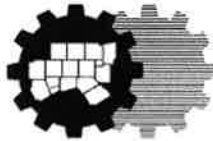
7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Item 1, 3, and 5 amendments to remove 'interior' will help to clarify that such connections are required for all 'exit' stairways, to ensure firefighter capabilities are not diminished in these tall buildings, simply because the stair is on the exterior of the building. Item 5 reduces the amount of pressure required to facilitate testing, and provides backup protection for fire fighter safety. Item 7 allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire.)

*****Section 905.8; change to read as follows:**

905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14. Additionally, manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low Supervisory alarm.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: To define manual dry standpipe supervision requirements. Helps ensure the integrity of the standpipe system via supervision, such that open hose valves will result in a supervisory low air alarm. NFPA 14 requires supervisory air for such, but does not provide pressure criteria for what that means. This is a long-standing regional requirement.)

****Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses. Consistent with amendment to IFC 903.4.)

*****Section 906.1(1); delete Exception 3 as follows:**

~~3. In storage areas of Group S occupancies where forklift, powered industrial truck or powered cart operators are the primary occupants, fixed extinguishers, as specified in NFPA 10, shall not be required where in accordance with all of the following:~~

- ~~3.1. Use of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be approved by the fire code official.~~
- ~~3.2. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a 10-pound, 40A:80B:C extinguisher affixed to the vehicle using a mounting bracket approved by the extinguisher manufacturer or the fire code official for vehicular use.~~
- ~~3.3. Not less than two spare extinguishers of equal or greater rating shall be available on-site to replace a discharged extinguisher.~~
- ~~3.4. Vehicle operators shall be trained in the proper operation, use and inspection of extinguishers.~~
- ~~3.5. Inspections of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be performed daily.~~

(Reason: This provision of only having vehicle-mounted fire extinguishers is not at all consistent with historical practice of requiring extinguishers throughout based on travel distance. Often times, the vehicle is what has caused the incident and/or may be the source of the incident, so having the extinguisher vehicle-mounted results in greater potential injury of the user. This assumes the only occupants in the building are on a vehicle, which again, significantly reduces access to fire extinguishers throughout the building to other occupants. Future use of the building/tenancy may change further complicating the issue.)

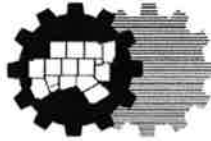
****Section 907.1.4; add to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

(Reason: Provides for the ability of descriptive identification of alarms, and reduces need for panel replacement in the future. Change of terminology allows for reference back to definitions of NFPA 72.)

****Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies ~~where the~~ having an occupant



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

load due to the assembly occupancy is of 300 or more persons, or where the ~~Group A~~ occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the *lowest level of exit discharge*. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the *International Building Code* shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: {No change.}

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:

1. Cause illumination of the *means of egress* with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and
2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

(Reason: Increases the requirement to be consistent with Group B requirement. Also addresses issue found in Group A occupancies of reduced lighting levels and other A/V equipment that distracts from fire alarm notification devices or reduces ability of fire alarm system to notify occupants of the emergency condition.)

****Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:**

907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
- 1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.)

{No change to remainder of exceptions.}

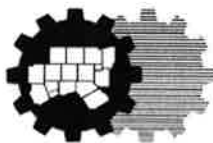
(Reason: To distinguish educational from day care occupancy minimum protection requirements. Further, to define threshold at which portable buildings are considered a separate building for the purposes of alarm systems. Exceptions provide consistency with State law concerning such occupancies.)

*****Section 907.2.10; change to read as follows:**

907.2.10 Group S. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group S public- and self-storage occupancies ~~three stories or greater in height~~ for interior corridors and interior common areas. Visible notification appliances are not required within storage units.

Exception: {No change.}

(Reason: Because of the potential unknown fire load and hazards in self-storage type facilities, which could include flammable liquids for instance, as well as other hazardous materials, prompt evacuation in



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

the event of fire alarm is needed; therefore, notification in the corridors/common areas is critical to all such occupancies, regardless of height.)

****Section 907.2.13, Exception #3; change to read as follows:**

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

(Reason: To indicate that enclosed areas within open air seating type occupancies are not exempted from automatic fire alarm system requirements.)

****Section 907.4.2.7; add to read as follows:**

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

(Reason: Helps to reduce false alarms.)

****Section 907.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

(Reason: To provide uniformity in system specifications and guidance to design engineers. Improves reliability of fire alarm devices and systems.)

****Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.**

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems. This is moved from 907.6.5.3 in the 2012 IFC and reworded to match new code language and sections.)

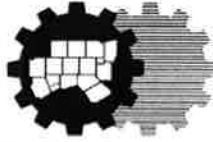
****Section 907.6.6; add sentence at end of paragraph to read as follows:**

See 907.6.3 for the required information transmitted to the supervising station.

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems. This was moved from 907.6.5.3 in the 2012 IFC and reworded to match new code language and sections (legacy language).)

****Section 910.2; change Exceptions #2 and 3 to read as follows:**

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.
3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of $50(m^*S)^{1/2}$ or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

(Reason: Allows the fire department to control the smoke and heat during and after a fire event, while still prohibiting such systems from being automatically activated, which is a potential detriment to the particular sprinkler systems indicated.)

****Section 910.2.3; add to read as follows:**

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) in single floor area.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

(Reason: Maintains a fire protection device utilized in such occupancies where it is sometimes necessary to allow chemicals to burn out, rather than extinguish. This is based on legacy language establishing long-standing historical practice.)

****Section 910.4.3.1; change to read as follows:**

910.4.3.1 Makeup Air. Makeup air openings shall be provided within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the floor level. Operation of makeup air openings shall be ~~manual or~~ automatic. The minimum gross area of makeup air inlets shall be 8 square feet per 1,000 cubic feet per minute (0.74 m² per 0.4719 m³/s) of smoke exhaust.

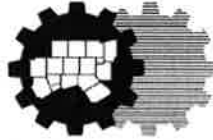
(Reason: Makeup air has been required to be automatic for several years now in this region when mechanical smoke exhaust systems are proposed. This allows such systems to be activated from the smoke control panel by first responders without having to physically go around the exterior of the building opening doors manually. Such requires a significant number of first responders on scene to conduct this operation and significantly delays activation and/or capability of the smoke exhaust system.)

****Section 912.2.3; add to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

(Reason: To accommodate limited hose lengths, improve response times where the FDC is needed to achieve fire control, and improve ease of locating a fire hydrant in those situations also. Also, consistent with NFPA 14 criteria.)

****Section 913.2.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. – 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1.

Exception: When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.

(Reason: This requirement allows fire fighters safer access to the fire pump room. The requirement allows access without being required to enter the building and locate the fire pump room interior access door during a fire event. The exception recognizes that this will not always be a feasible design scenario for some buildings, and as such, provides an acceptable alternative to protect the pathway to the fire pump room.)

****Section 914.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

914.3.1.2 Water Supply to required Fire Pumps. In all buildings that are more than ~~420~~ 120 feet (~~128~~ 36.6 m) in building height, and buildings of Type IVA and IVB construction that are more than ~~120~~ feet (~~36.6~~ m) in building height, required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

Exception: {No change to exception.}

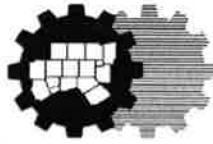
(Reason: The 2009 edition of the IFC added this requirement based on a need for redundancy of the water supply similar to the redundancy of the power supply to the fire pumps required for such tall buildings, partially due to the fact that these buildings are rarely fully evacuated in a fire event. More commonly, the alarm activates on the floor of the event, the floor above and the floor below. Back-up power to the fire pump becomes critical for this reason. Certainly, the power is pointless if the water supply is impaired for any reason, so a similar requirement is provided here for redundant water supplies. The 2015 edition changes the requirement to only apply to very tall buildings over 420 ft. This amendment modifies/lowers the requirement to 120 ft., based on this same height requirement for fire service access elevators. Again, the language from the 2009 and 2012 editions of the code applied to any high-rise building. This compromise at 120 ft. is based on the above technical justification of defend-in-place scenarios in fire incidents in such tall structures.)

*****Section 1006.2.1; change Exception #3 to read as follows:**

1006.2.1 Egress based on occupant load and common path of egress travel distance. Two exits or exit doorways from any space shall be provided where the design occupant load or the common path of egress travel distance exceeds the values listed in Table 1006.2.1. The cumulative occupant load from adjacent rooms, areas or space shall be determined in accordance with Section 1004.2.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

3. Unoccupied rooftop mechanical rooms and penthouses are not required to comply with the common path of egress travel distance measurement.

(Reason: Add "rooftop" to Exception No. 3 to clarify that only such mechanical rooms located on the roof may be exempted.)

****Section 1009.8; add Exception #7 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 6. {No change.}
7. Buildings regulated under State Law and built in accordance with State registered plans, including variances or waivers granted by the State, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of Section 1009 and Chapter 11.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under Texas State Law and to be consistent with amendments in Chapter 11.)

****Section 1010.2.5; change Exceptions #3 and 4 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. (remainder unchanged)
4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy (remainder unchanged)
5. {No change.}

(Reason: It is common in our region to see the 2nd leaf locked, when that leaf is not part of the required egress door clear width, such as in a typical Group M occupancy. Exception No. 4 was expanded to Group A due to it being a similar situation for Group A restaurants.)

****Section 1020.2; add Exception #6 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

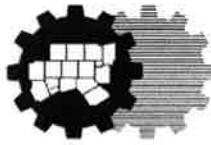
1. through 5. {No change.}
6. In unsprinklered group B occupancies, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction within a single tenant space when the space is equipped with approved automatic smoke-detection within the corridor. The actuation of any detector must activate self-annunciating alarms audible in all areas within the corridor. Smoke detectors must be connected to an approved automatic fire alarm system where such system is provided.

(Reason: Similar concept was previously in UBC – legacy language. This scenario occurs primarily in existing, non-sprinklered buildings, which under current IBC would be required to have a fire resistance rated corridor. This exception provides a cost-effective solution for single tenant space in lieu of the base IBC requirement to retrofit a fire sprinkler system throughout the building.)

*****Section 1030.1.1.1; add Exception#4 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 3. {No change.}



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

4. Where alternate means or methods are submitted to and approved by the Building and Fire Officials.

(Reason: This base IBC provision applies to all grandstands and bleachers and does not differentiate between open air grandstands & bleachers, smaller, less complex grandstands and bleachers and or movable/non-fixed grandstands and bleachers. The new exception permits the AHJ to be presented with alternate means or methods that take into consideration these differentiators that are unique to the specific grandstand and/or bleacher.)

****Section 1032.2; change to read as follows:**

1032.2 Reliability. Required exit accesses, exits and exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency ~~where the building area served by the means of egress is occupied~~. An exit or exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with a means of egress.

(Reason: Maintain legacy levels of protection and long-standing regional practice, and provide firefighter safety.)

****Section 1103.3; add sentence to end of paragraph as follows:**

Provide emergency signage as required by Section 604.4.

(Reason: This signage to avoid elevators in a fire emergency is critical to life safety justifying the retroactive requirement.)

****Section 1103.5.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

Fire sprinkler system installation shall be completed within 24 months from date of notification by the fire code official.

(Reason: Regional consistency of this retroactive requirement to allow business owners adequate time to budget to accommodate the cost of the fire sprinkler system.)

****Section 1103.5.6; add to read as follows:**

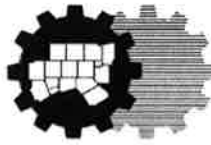
1103.5.6 Spray Booths and Rooms. Existing spray booths and spray rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with Section 2404.

(Reason: Consistent with amendment to IFC 2404, and long-standing regional requirement to protect this hazardous operation.)

****Section 1103.7.7; add to read as follows:**

1103.7.7 Fire Alarm System Design Standards. Where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke and/or heat detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

Exception: Existing systems need not comply unless the total building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion initiated after the date of original fire alarm panel installation exceeds 50% of the



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

building, or fire alarm system, the fire alarm system must comply within 18 months of permit application.

1103.7.7.1 Communication requirements. Refer to Section 907.6.6 for applicable requirements.

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event and provide clarity as to percentages of work that results in a requirement to upgrade the entire fire alarm system.)

*****Section 1203; change and add to read as follows:**

1203.1.1 {No change.}

1203.1.2 {No change.}

1203.1.3 Installation. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be installed in accordance with the *International Building Code*, NFPA 70, NFPA 110 and NFPA 111. Existing installations shall be maintained in accordance with the original approval, except as specified in Chapter 11.

1203.1.4 {No change.}

1203.1.5 Load Duration. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be designed to provide the required power for a minimum duration of 2 hours without being refueled or recharged, unless specified otherwise in this code.

Exception: Where the system is supplied with natural gas from a utility provider and is approved.

1203.1.6 through 1203.1.9 {No changes to these sections.}

1203.1.10 Critical Operations Power Systems (COPS). For Critical Operations Power Systems necessary to maintain continuous power supply to facilities or parts of facilities that require continuous operation for the reasons of public safety, emergency management, national security, or business continuity, see NFPA 70.

1203.2 Where Required. Emergency and standby power systems shall be provided where required by Sections 1203.2.1 through 1203.2.4 or elsewhere identified in this code or any other referenced code.

1203.2.1 through 1203.2.3 {No change.}

1203.2.4 Emergency Voice/alarm Communications Systems. Emergency power shall be provided for emergency voice/alarm communications systems in the following occupancies, or as specified elsewhere in this code, as required in Section 907.5.2.2.5. The system shall be capable of powering the required load for a duration of not less than 24 hours, as required in NFPA 72.

Covered and Open Malls, Section 907.2.20 and 914.2

Group A Occupancies, Sections 907.2.1 and 907.5.2.2

Special Amusement Areas, Section 907.2.12 and 914.7

High-rise Buildings, Section 907.2.13 and 914.3

Atriums, Section 907.2.14 and 914.4

Deep Underground Buildings, Section 907.2.19 and 914.5

1203.2.5 through 1203.2.14 {No change.}

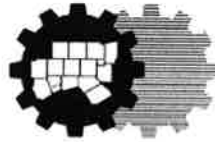
1203.2.15 Means of Egress Illumination. Emergency power shall be provided for *means of egress* illumination in accordance with Sections 1008.3 and 1104.5.1. (90 minutes)

1203.2.16 Membrane Structures. Emergency power shall be provided for exit signs in temporary tents and membrane structures in accordance with Section 3103.12.6. (90 minutes) Standby power shall be provided for auxiliary inflation systems in permanent membrane structures in accordance with Section 2702 of the *International Building Code*. (4 hours) Auxiliary inflation systems shall be provided in temporary air-supported and air-inflated membrane structures in accordance with section 3103.10.4.

1203.2.17 {No change.}

1203.2.18 Smoke Control Systems. Standby power shall be provided for smoke control systems in the following occupancies, or as specified elsewhere in this code, as required in Section 909.11:

Covered Mall Building, International Building Code, Section 402.7



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

Atriums, International Building Code, Section 404.7

Underground Buildings, International Building Code, Section 405.8

Group I-3, International Building Code, Section 408.4.2

Stages, International Building Code, Section 410

Special Amusement Areas (as applicable to Group A's), International Building Code, Section 411

Smoke Protected Seating, Section 1030.6.2

1203.2.19 {No change.}

1203.2.20 Covered and Open Mall Buildings. Emergency power shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.20 and 914.2.

1203.2.21 Airport Traffic Control Towers. A standby power system shall be provided in airport traffic control towers more than 65 ft. in height. Power shall be provided to the following equipment:

1. Pressurization equipment, mechanical equipment and lighting.
2. Elevator operating equipment.
3. Fire alarm and smoke detection systems.

1203.2.22 Smokeproof Enclosures and Stair Pressurization Alternative. Standby power shall be provided for smokeproof enclosures, stair pressurization alternative and associated automatic fire detection systems as required by the *International Building Code*, Section 909.20.7.2.

1203.2.23 Elevator Pressurization. Standby power shall be provided for elevator pressurization system as required by the *International Building Code*, Section 909.21.5.

1203.2.24 Elimination of Smoke Dampers in Shaft Penetrations. Standby power shall be provided when eliminating the smoke dampers in ducts penetrating shafts in accordance with the *International Building Code*, Section 717.5.3, exception 2.3.

1203.2.25 Common Exhaust Systems for Clothes Dryers. Standby power shall be provided for common exhaust systems for clothes dryers located in multistory structures in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*, Section 504.11, Item 7.

1203.2.26 Means of Egress Illumination in Existing Buildings. Emergency power shall be provided for means of egress illumination in accordance with Section 1104.5 when required by the fire code official. (90 minutes in I-2, 60 minutes elsewhere.)

1203.3 through 1203.6 {No change.}

(Reason: These amendments were moved from Chapter 6, due to relocation of the published sections to this new Chapter 12 in the past edition of the code and have now been updated for this edition. These provisions provide a list to complete and match that throughout the codes. The only additional requirements are the reference to COPS in NFPA 70, and the specified Energy time duration. Other changes are a reference to a code provision that already exists.)

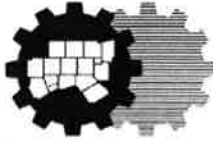
****Section 2304.1; change to read as follows:**

2304.1 Supervision of Dispensing. The dispensing of fuel at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be conducted by a qualified attendant or shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant at all times or shall be in accordance with Section 2204.3, the following:

1. Conducted by a qualified attendant; and/or,
2. Shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant; and/or
3. Shall be an unattended self-service facility in accordance with Section 2304.3.

At any time the qualified attendant of item Number 1 or 2 above is not present, such operations shall be considered as an unattended self-service facility and shall also comply with Section 2304.3.

(Reason: Allows a facility to apply the attended and unattended requirements of the code when both are potentially applicable.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 2401.2; delete this section in its entirety.**

(Reason: This section eliminates such booths from all compliance with Chapter 24 including, but not limited to: size, ventilation, fire protection, construction, etc. If the product utilized is changed to a more flammable substance, the lack of compliance with Chapter 15 could result in significant fire or deflagration and subsequent life safety hazard.)

****Section 3103.3.1; delete this section in its entirety**

(Reason: This section requires a fire sprinkler system to be installed in temporary tents and membrane structures, which is not a reasonable or enforceable requirement for a temporary use. A fire watch or fire alarm system is a more advisable approach for such occupancies that are only temporary in nature.)

****Table 3206.2, footnote h; change text to read as follows:**

~~h. Not required~~ Where storage areas are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 (m • s) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in the stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, manual smoke and heat vents or manually activated engineered mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be required within these areas.

(Reason: Allows the fire department to control the smoke and heat during and after a fire event, while ensuring proper operation of the sprinkler protection provided. Also, gives an alternative to smoke and heat vents.)

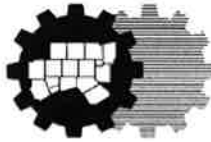
****Table 3206.2; add footnote j to row titled 'High Hazard' and 'Greater than 300,000' to read as follows:**

j. High hazard high-piled storage areas shall not exceed 500,000 square feet. A 2-hour fire wall constructed in accordance with Section 706 of the International Building Code shall be used to divide high-piled storage exceeding 500,000 square feet in area.

(Reason: This is a long-standing legacy requirement and provides passive protection for extremely large buildings where it would be otherwise impossible to control the spread of fire without the fire wall in place in an uncontrolled fire event, which is much more likely in high hazard commodities, such as tires, flammable liquids, expanded plastics, etc.)

*****Section 3311.1; change to read as follows:**

Section 3311.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for firefighting and emergency response shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within ~~400~~ 50 feet (30-480 ~~15~~ 240 mm) of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads, capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available. When fire apparatus access roads are required to be installed for any structure or development, access shall be approved prior to the time which construction has progressed beyond completion of the foundation of any structure. Whenever the connection is not visible to approaching fire apparatus, the fire department connection shall be indicated by an approved sign.



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

(Reason: Improves access to the FDC where required, as well as coordinates with the timing of installation amendment from Section 501.4.)

****Section 5601.1.3; change to read as follows:**

5601.1.3 Fireworks. The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling, and use of fireworks are prohibited.

Exceptions:

1. Only when approved for fireworks displays, the storage and handling of fireworks as allowed in Section 5604 and 5608.
2. ~~Manufacture, assembly and testing of fireworks as allowed in Section 5605.~~
3. The use of fireworks for approved fireworks displays as allowed in Section 5608.
4. ~~The possession, storage, sale... {Delete remainder of text.}~~

(Reason: Restricts fireworks to approved displays only, which is consistent with regional practice. Such is intended to help protect property owners and individuals from unintentional fireworks fires within the jurisdiction, as well as to help protect individuals from fireworks injuries. It is noted that there has been a change in the State Law to allow possession of unopened fireworks in certain areas of the vehicle, and it is highly recommended that AHJ's familiarize themselves with the applicable State Laws in this regard.)

****Section 5703.6; add sentence to end of paragraph to read as follows:**

An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

(Reason: Increased protection in response to underground leak problems and remediation difficulty in underground applications. Coordinates with TCEQ requirements.)

****Section 5704.2.11.4; change to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4 Leak Prevention. Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 5704.2.11.4.1 and ~~5704.2.11.4.2 through 5704.2.11.4.3.~~ An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

(Reason: Increased protection in response to underground leak problems and remediation difficulty in underground applications. Coordinates with TCEQ requirements.)

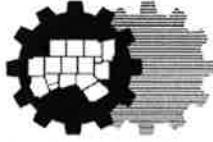
****Section 5704.2.11.4.2; change to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.2 Leak Detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an *approved* method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30 and as specified in Section 5704.2.11.4.3.

(Reason: Reference to IFC Section 5704.2.11.4.3 amendment.)

****Section 5704.2.11.4.3; add to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.3 Observation Wells. Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 4 inches in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

tubes shall extend from a point 12 inches below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling tube at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 tubes. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10 feet of the tank excavation and one every 50 feet routed along product lines towards the dispensers, a minimum of two are required.

(Reason: Provides an economical means of checking potential leaks at each tank site. This is long-standing regional practice.)

****Section 5707.4; add paragraph to read as follows:**

Mobile fueling sites shall be restricted to commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing, where the parking area having such operations is primarily intended for employee vehicles. Mobile fueling shall be conducted for fleet fueling or employee vehicles only, not the general public. Commercial sites shall be restricted to office-type or similar occupancies that are not primarily intended for use by the public.

(Reason: The general public does not expect a hazardous operation to be occurring in a typical parking lot or for a fuel truck to be traversing such parking lot, temporarily fueling a vehicle, and moving on to the next area in the parking lot to fuel the next vehicle. Vehicular accidents occur in parking lots on a regular basis, but the presence of a fuel truck, especially one in the process of fueling a vehicle with gasoline, greatly adds to the potential risk involved in such accidents. By restricting such operations to the occupancies in question, the employees of the business may be adequately notified to expect such operations to occur in the parking lot.)

****Section 6103.2.1.8; add to read as follows:**

6103.2.1.8 Jewelry Repair, Dental Labs and Similar Occupancies. Where natural gas service is not available, portable LP-Gas containers are allowed to be used to supply approved torch assemblies or similar appliances. Such containers shall not exceed 20-pound (9.0 kg) water capacity. Aggregate capacity shall not exceed 60-pound (27.2 kg) water capacity. Each device shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet.

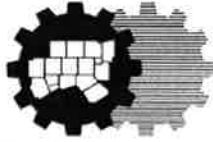
(Reason: To provide a consistent and reasonable means of regulating the use of portable LP-Gas containers in these situations. Reduces the hazard presented by portable containers when natural gas is already available. Please note that current State Law does not allow for the enforcement of any rules more stringent than that adopted by the State, so this amendment is only applicable as to the extent allowed by that State Law.)

****Section 6104.2; add Exception 2. to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. *{existing text unchanged}*
2. Except as permitted in Sections 308 and 6104.3.3, LP-gas containers are not permitted in residential areas.

(Reason: To provide a consistent and reasonable means of regulating the use LP-Gas containers. Reduces the hazard presented by such containers when natural gas is already available. References regional amendment to IFC 6104.3.3. Please note that current State Law does not allow for the enforcement of any rules more stringent than that adopted by the State, so this amendment is only applicable as to the extent allowed by that State Law.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

****Section 6104.3.3; add to read as follows:**

6104.3.3 Spas, Pool Heaters, and Other Listed Devices. Where natural gas service is not available, an LP-gas container is allowed to be used to supply spa and pool heaters or other listed devices. Such container shall not exceed 250-gallon water capacity per lot. See Table 6104.3 for location of containers.

Exception: Lots where LP-gas can be off-loaded wholly on the property where the tank is located may install up to 500 gallon above ground or 1,000 gallon underground approved containers.

(Reason: Allows for an alternate fuel source. Dwelling density must be considered and possibly factored into zoning restrictions. Reduces the hazard presented by over-sized LP-Gas containers. Please note that current State Law does not allow for the enforcement of any rules more stringent than that adopted by the State, so this amendment is only applicable as to the extent allowed by that State Law.)

****Section 6107.4 and 6109.13; change to read as follows:**

6107.4 Protecting Containers from Vehicles. Where exposed to vehicular damage due to proximity to alleys, driveways or parking areas, LP-gas containers, regulators and piping shall be protected in accordance with NFPA-58-Section 312.

6109.13 Protection of Containers. LP-gas containers shall be stored within a suitable enclosure or otherwise protected against tampering. Vehicle impact protection shall be provided as required by Section 6107.4.

Exception: ~~Vehicle impact protection shall not be required for protection of LP-gas containers where the containers are kept in lockable, ventilated cabinets of metal construction.~~

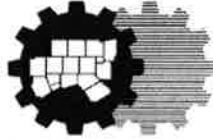
(Reason: NFPA 58 does not provide substantial physical protection [it allows raised sidewalks, fencing, ditches, parking bumpers as 'vehicle barrier protection'] of the container(s) from vehicular impact as is required and has been required historically, as per Section 312, i.e. bollard protection. Further, the exception to Section 6109.13 would allow for portable containers in ventilated metal cabinets to not require any physical protection whatsoever from vehicular impact, regardless of the location of the containers. Please note that current State Law does not allow for the enforcement of any rules more stringent than that adopted by the State, so this amendment is only applicable as to the extent allowed by that State Law.)

****{Appendix B Fire-Flow Requirements For Buildings amendments}**

****Table B105.2; change footnote a. to read as follows:**

a. The reduced fire-flow shall be not less than 4,000 1,500 gallons per minute.

(Reason: The minimum fire-flow of 1,500 gpm for other than one- and two- family dwellings has existed since the 2000 edition of the IFC, as well as the Uniform Fire Code before that. Little to no technical justification was provided for the proposed code change at the code hearings. The board believes that the already-allowed 75 percent reduction in required fire-flow for the provision of sprinkler protection is already a significant trade-off. The minimum 1,500 gpm is not believed to be overly stringent for the vast majority of public water works systems in this region, especially since it has existed as the requirement for so many years. Further, the continued progression of trading off more and more requirements in the codes for the provision of sprinkler protection has made these systems extremely operation-critical to the safety of the occupants and properties in question. In other words, should the sprinkler system fail for any reason, the fire-flow requirements drastically increase from that anticipated with a sprinkler-controlled fire scenario.)



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

*****{Appendix D Fire Apparatus Access Roads amendments}**

*****Section D102.1; change to read as follows:**

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an *approved* fire apparatus access road with an asphalt, concrete or other *approved* driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing up to 75,000 85,000 pounds (34-050 38 556 kg).

(Reason: To address the current size of fire trucks in use – figure derived from DOT requirements for waiver of vehicle exceeding such weight and from current maximum weights of fire trucks being purchased by jurisdictions in North Texas.)

*****Section D103.4; change to read as follows:**

D103.4 Dead ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet (45 720 mm) shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with Table D103.4.

**TABLE D103.4
REQUIREMENTS FOR DEAD-END FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS**

LENGTH (feet)	WIDTH (feet)	TURNAROUNDS REQUIRED
0–150	20 <u>24</u>	None required
151–500	20 <u>24</u>	120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1
501–750	26	120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1
Over 750	Special approval required	

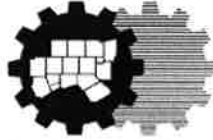
For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

(Reason: Reflects current increased apparatus access roadway widths as indicated in the recommended amendment to 503.2.1.)

*****Section D103.5; change Item 1 to read as follows:**

D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates. Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. Where a single gate is provided, the gate width shall be not less than ~~20~~ 24 feet (~~6096~~ 7315.2 mm). Where a fire apparatus road consists of a divided roadway, the gate width shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

(Reason: Reflects current increased apparatus access roadway widths as indicated in the recommended amendment to 503.2.1.)

***Section D103.6; change to read as follows:

D103.6 Signs-Marking. Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the *fire code official*, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

(1) Striping – Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

(2) Signs – Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high (See Figure D103.6). Signs shall have red letters on a white reflective background, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Chief.

Where required by the *fire code official*, fire apparatus access roads shall be marked with permanent "NO PARKING—FIRE LANE" signs complying with Figure D103.6, or other approved method. Signs shall have a minimum dimension of 12 inches (305 mm) wide by 18 inches (457 mm) high and have red letters on a white reflective background. Signs shall be posted on one or both sides of the fire apparatus road as required by Section D103.6.1 or D103.6.2.

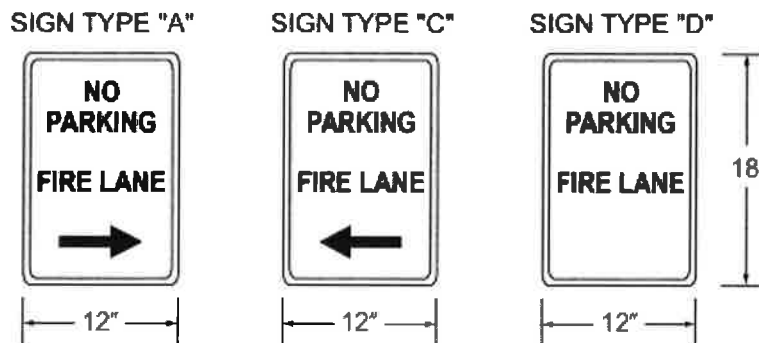


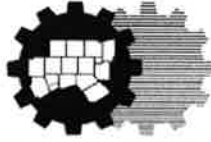
FIGURE D103.6
FIRE LANE SIGNS

(Reason: Reflects current markings for apparatus access roadways as indicated in the recommended amendment to Section 503.3)

***Section D103.6.1 and D103.6.2; delete sections as follows:

D103.6.1 Roads 20 to 26 feet in width. Fire lane signs as specified in Section D103.6 shall be posted on both sides of fire apparatus access roads that are 20 to 26 feet wide (6096 to 7925 mm).

D103.6.2 Roads more than 26 feet in width. Fire lane signs as specified in Section D103.6 shall be posted on one side of fire apparatus access roads more than 26 feet wide (7925 mm) and less than 32



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

~~feet wide (9754 mm).~~

(Reason: Reflects current markings for apparatus access roadways as indicated in the recommended amendment to 503.3 and D103.6, which requires the signage on both sides of the fire apparatus access roads, regardless of width)

*****Section D104.3; change to read as follows:**

D104.3 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the lot or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: To provide some additional flexibility to the fire code official on the location of the two fire apparatus access roads.)

*****Section D105.3; change to read as follows:**

D105.3 Proximity to building. Unless otherwise approved by the fire code official, one or more of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) and not greater than 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building. The side of the building on which the aerial fire apparatus access road is positioned shall be approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: To provide some additional flexibility to the fire code official on the location of the aerial fire apparatus access roads.)

*****Section D106.3; change to read as follows:**

D106.3 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the property or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: To provide some additional flexibility to the fire code official on the location of the two fire apparatus access roads.)

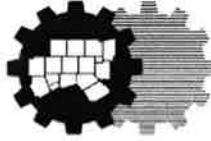
*****Section D107.2; change to read as follows:**

D107.2 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the property or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: To provide some additional flexibility to the fire code official on the location of the two fire apparatus access roads.)

*****{Appendix L Requirements For Fire Fighter Air Replenishment Systems amendments}**

*****Section L101.1; change to read as follows:**



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

Section L101.1 Scope. Fire fighter air replenishment systems (FARS) shall be provided in accordance with this appendix in new buildings when any of the following conditions occur:

1. Any new building 5 or more stories in height.
2. Any new building with 2 or more floors below grade.
3. Any new building 500,000 square feet or more in size.

Each stairwell shall have a supply riser. SCBA fill panels shall be located on odd numbered floors commencing at the first level in the primary stairwell and on even numbered floors commencing at level 2 in the remaining stairwells. Fill panels in buildings over 500,000 square feet shall be located adjacent to each standpipe connection.

The adopting ordinance shall specify building characteristics or special hazards that establish thresholds triggering a requirement for the installation of a FARS. The requirement shall be based on the fire department's capability of replenishing fire fighter breathing air during sustained emergency operations. Considerations shall include:

1. Building characteristics, such as number of stories above or below grade plane, floor area, type of construction and fire resistance of the primary structural frame to allow sustained fire-fighting operations based on a rating of not less than 2 hours.
2. Special hazards, other than buildings, that require unique accommodations to allow the fire department to replenish fire fighter breathing air.
3. Fire department staffing level.
4. Availability of a fire department breathing air replenishment vehicle.

(Reason: Breathing air is critical for firefighting operations. Historically, fire departments have supplied air bottles by manually transporting air bottles up stairways or across long distances in a building, which is an extraordinarily intensive process and takes firefighters away from their primary mission of rescue and firefighting. The FARS technology in Appendix L exists to address this issue using in-building air supply systems. Many jurisdictions in North Texas and across the country have already adopted this Appendix and are enforcing and installing these systems to improve the life safety of firefighters and enhance their firefighting capabilities in an emergency incident, which is one of the reasons for recommending this Appendix for adoption – to ensure regional consistency, as well as to improve mutual emergency aid among jurisdictions in North Texas.)

*****Section L104.13.1; delete this section in its entirety.**

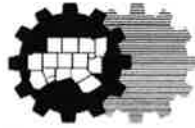
(Reason: The amendment to Section L101.1 above addresses the location criteria for SCBA fill panels.)

*****Section L104.14; add paragraph to read as follows:**

The external mobile air connection shall be located with approved separation from the Fire Department Connection (FDC) to allow functionality of both devices by first responders; shall be visible from and within 50 ft. of a fire apparatus access road along an unobstructed path; and shall be located in an approved signed, secured cabinet.

(Reason: To accommodate the needs of first responders to be able to locate and utilize the required connection to ensure air supply availability to this system, similar to the requirements of FDC's.)

END



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2021 International Mechanical Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Mechanical Code* (IMC) are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IMC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from the IMC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment of the 2021 edition of the code.

Note: Historically the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) has limited Chapter 1 amendments in order to allow each city to insert their local policies and procedures. We now have suggested certain items to be brought to the attention of cities considering adoption of the code that may be of concern to several jurisdictions. **It is still intended to be discretionary to each city to determine which Chapter 1 amendments to include.**

***Section 102.8; change to read as follows:

102.8 Referenced Codes and Standards. The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the adopted amendments. Any reference to NFPA 70 shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

**Section 306.5; change to read as follows:

306.5 Equipment and Appliances on Roofs or Elevated Structures. Where *equipment* requiring access or appliances are located on an elevated structure or the roof of a building such that personnel will have to climb higher than 16 feet (4877 mm) above grade to access, an interior or exterior means of access shall be provided. Exterior ladders providing roof access need not extend closer than 12 feet (2438 mm) to the finish grade or floor level below and shall extend to the equipment and appliances' level service space. Such access shall . . . {bulk of section to read the same} . . . on roofs having a slope greater than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope). . . {remainder of text unchanged}.

(Reason: To assure access to roof appliances and provide options to not extend exterior ladders to grade. Consistent with IFGC amendments.)

**Section 306.5.1; change to read as follows:

306.5.1 Sloped Roofs. Where appliances, *equipment*, fans or other components that require service are installed on a roof having a slope of three units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more than 16 inches apart shall be provided from the roof access to a level platform at the appliance. The level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall be not less

than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *International Building Code*...{remainder of text unchanged}.

(Reason: To assure safe access to roof appliances. Consistent with IFGC amendments.)

****Section 501.3; add an exception to read as follows:**

501.3 Exhaust Discharge. The air removed by every mechanical exhaust system shall be discharged outdoors at a point where it will not cause a public nuisance and not less than the distances specified in Section 501.3.1. The air shall be discharged to a location from which it cannot again be readily drawn in by a ventilating system. Air shall not be exhausted into an attic, crawl space, or be directed onto walkways.

Exceptions:

1. Whole-house ventilation-type attic fans shall be permitted to discharge into the attic space of dwelling units having private attics.
2. Commercial cooking recirculating systems.
3. Where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and where mechanical or natural ventilation is otherwise provided in accordance with Chapter 4, listed and labeled domestic ductless range hoods shall not be required to discharge to the outdoors.
4. Toilet room exhaust ducts may terminate in a warehouse or shop area when infiltration of outside air is present.

(Reason: Provide a reasonable alternative in areas where a large volume of outside air is present.)

END



North Central Texas Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2020 National Electrical Code North Central Texas Council of Governments

The following articles, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2020 National Electrical Code (NEC)* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the NEC. Highlighted with gray shading is text inserted. Lined through type is deleted text from NEC. A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of an article identifies an amendment carried over from the 2017 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2020 code.

****Article 100; add the following to definitions:**

Engineering Supervision. Supervision by a Qualified State of Texas Licensed Professional Engineer engaged primarily in the design or maintenance of electrical installations.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To better define the qualifications for engineering supervision. This term is used twenty-four times in the 2017 National Electrical Code.)

****Article 110.2; change the following to read as follows:**

110.2 Approval. The conductors and equipment required or permitted by this Code shall be acceptable only if approved. Approval of equipment may be evident by listing and labeling of equipment by a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL) with a certification mark of that laboratory or a qualified third party inspection agency or a field evaluation by a Field Evaluation Body accredited by either the International Code Council International Accreditation Service AC354 or ANSI National Accreditation Board programs and approved by the AHJ.

Exception: Unlisted equipment that is relocated to another location within a jurisdiction or is field modified is subject to the approval by the AHJ. This approval may be by a field evaluation by a NRTL or qualified third-party inspection agency or a field evaluation by a Field Evaluation Body accredited by either the ICC IAS AC354 or ANAB programs and approved by the AHJ
~~Manufacturer's self-certification of any equipment shall not be used as a basis for approval by the AHJ.~~

Informational Note No. 1: See 90.7, Examination of Equipment for Safety, and 110.3, Examination, Identification, Installation, and Use of Equipment. See definitions of *Approved*, *Identified*, *Labeled*, and *Listed*.

Informational Note No. 2: Manufacturer's self-certification of equipment may not necessarily comply with U.S. product safety standards as certified by an NRTL.

Informational Note No. 3: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 790 and 791 provide an example of an approved method for qualifying a third-party inspection agency.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval of unlisted equipment.)

*****Article 400.8 Field Identification Required: Change the following to read as follows**

408.4 Field Identification Required.

(A) Circuit Directory or Circuit Identification.

Every circuit and circuit modification shall be legibly identified as to its clear, evident, and specific purpose or use. The identification shall include an approved degree of detail that allows each circuit to be distinguished from all others. Spare positions that contain unused overcurrent devices or switches shall be described accordingly. The identification shall be included in a circuit directory that is located on the face or inside of or in an approved location adjacent and permanently affixed the panel door in the case of a panelboard and at each switch or circuit breaker in a switchboard or switchgear. No circuit shall be described in a manner that depends on transient conditions of occupancy.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval)

*****Article 410.118: Change the following to read as follows**

410.118 Access to other boxes.

Luminaires recessed in the ceilings, floors, or walls shall not be used to access outlet, pull, or junction boxes or conduit bodies, unless the box or conduit body is an integral part of the listed luminaire.

Exception: removable luminaires with a minimum measurement of 22 in. X 22 in. shall be permitted to be used as access to outlet, pull, junction boxes or conduit bodies.

REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval. This will allow access to boxes not integral with the luminaire. This measurement aligns with the limited access above a lay-in ceiling measurement in 110.26(A)(4).

*****Article 422.31 B: Change the following to read as follows**

422.31 B Appliances Rated over 300 Volt-Amperes

(B) Appliances Rated over 300 Volt-Amperes. For permanently connected appliances rated over 300 volt-amperes, the branch-circuit switch or circuit breaker shall be permitted to serve as the disconnecting means where the switch or circuit breaker is within sight from and is readily accessible to the appliance it serves or is capable of being locked in the open position in accordance with 110.25 and is readily accessible to the appliance it serves.

Informational Note No. 1: For appliances employing unit switches, see 422.34.

Informational Note No 2: The following means of access are considered to constitute readily accessible for this code change when conforming to the additional access requirements of the I Codes:

- (1) A permanent stair.
- (2) A pull-down stair with a minimum 300 lb. (136 kg) capacity.
- (3) An access door from an upper floor level.

REASON FOR CHANGE: *To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval)*

****Article 500.8 (A) (3); change to read as follows:**

500.8 Equipment.

Articles 500 through 504 require equipment construction and installation that ensure safe performance under conditions of proper use and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 1: It is important that inspection authorities and users exercise more than ordinary care with regard to installation and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 2: Since there is no consistent relationship between explosion properties and ignition temperature, the two are independent requirements.

Informational Note No. 3: Low ambient conditions require special consideration. Explosion proof or dust-ignition proof equipment may not be suitable for use at temperatures lower than -25°C (-13°F) unless they are identified for low-temperature service. However, at low ambient temperatures, flammable concentrations of vapors may not exist in a location classified as Class I, Division 1 at normal ambient temperature.

(A) Suitability. Suitability of identified equipment shall be determined by one of the following:

- (1) Equipment listing or labeling;
- (2) Evidence of equipment evaluation from a qualified testing laboratory or inspection agency concerned with product evaluation; or,
- (3) Evidence acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction such as a manufacturer's self-evaluation or ~~an owner's engineering judgment.~~ an engineering judgment signed and sealed by a qualified Registered licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas.

Informational Note: Additional documentation for equipment may include certificates demonstrating compliance with applicable equipment standards, indicating special conditions of use, and other pertinent information.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: Carry over from previous amendment with change to better define the qualifications for an engineering judgment.)

****Article 505.7 (A) changed to read as follows:**

505.7 Special Precaution.

Article 505 requires equipment construction and installation that ensures safe performance under conditions of proper use and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 1: It is important that inspection authorities and users exercise more than ordinary care with regard to the installation and maintenance of electrical equipment in hazardous (classified) locations.

Informational Note No. 2: Low ambient conditions require special consideration. Electrical equipment depending on the protection techniques described by 505.8(A) may not be suitable for use at temperatures lower than -20°C (-4°F) unless they are identified for use at lower temperatures. However, at low ambient temperatures, flammable concentrations of vapors may not exist in a location classified Class I, Zones 0, 1, or 2 at normal ambient temperature.

(A) Implementation of Zone Classification System. Classification of areas, engineering and design, selection of equipment and wiring methods, installation, and inspection shall be performed by a qualified persons Registered licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: Carry over from previous amendment with change to better define the qualifications for an engineering judgment.)

*****Article 695.6 A 1: Change the following to read as follows**

695.6 (A) Supply Conductors.

(1) Services and On-Site Power Production Facilities.

Service conductors and conductors supplied by on-site power production facilities shall be physically routed outside a building(s) and shall be installed as service-entrance conductors in accordance with 230.6, 230.9, and Parts III and IV of Article 230. Where supply conductors cannot be physically routed outside of buildings, the conductors shall be permitted to be routed through the building(s) where installed in accordance with 230.6(1) or (2).

~~Exception: The supply conductors within the fire pump room shall not be required to meet 230.6 (1) or (2)~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval. All Fire Pump rooms are not Fire Rated as on all 4 sides. There are Fault Currents that could exceed 150,000-190,000 amps and protection of these Service Conductors is essential and conflict with other codes specifically 230.70(A)(1).)

*****Article 71.15 A: Change the following to read as follows**

710.15 General

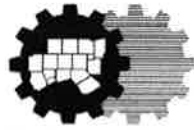
710.15(A) Supply Output.

Power supply to premises wiring systems fed by stand-alone or isolated microgrid power sources shall be permitted to have less capacity than the calculated load. The capacity of the sum of all sources of the stand-alone supply shall be equal to or greater than the load posed by the largest single utilization equipment connected to the system. Calculated general lighting loads shall not be considered as a single load have adequate capacity to meet the calculated load in accordance with Article 220.

Informational Note: For general-use loads the system capacity can be calculated using the sum of the capacity of the firm sources, such as generators and ESS inverters. For specialty loads intended to be powered directly from a variable source, the capacity can be calculated using the sum of the variable sources, such as PV or wind inverters, or the combined capacity of both firm and variable sources.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval. Unless amended, standby systems would not be required to meet any load demanded by their standby definitions.)

END



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2021 International Plumbing Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Plumbing Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IPC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from the IPC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 edition of the code.

Note: Historically NCTCOG has limited Chapter 1 amendments in order to allow each city to insert their local policies and procedures. We now have suggested certain items to be brought to the attention of cities considering adoption of the code that may be of concern to several jurisdictions. **It is still intended to be discretionary to each city to determine which Chapter 1 amendments to include.**

*****Table of Contents, Chapter 7, Section 713; change to read as follows:**

714-713 Engineered Computerized Drainage Design 69-7-12

(Reason: Editorial change to make compatible with amendment to Section 714.1.)

*****Section 102.8; change to read as follows:**

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall be the minimum requirements. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the adopted amendments. Any reference to NFPA 70 shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

*****Section 305; change to read as follows:**

305.1 Protection against contact. Metallic piping, except for cast iron, ductile iron and galvanized steel, shall not be placed in direct contact with steel framing members, concrete or cinder walls and floors or other masonry. Metallic piping shall not be placed in direct contact with corrosive soil. Where sheathing is used to prevent direct contact, the sheathing shall have a thickness of not less than 0.008 inch (8 mil) (0.203 mm) and the sheathing shall be made of approved material plastic. Where sheathing protects piping that penetrates concrete or masonry walls or floors, the sheathing shall be installed in a manner that allows movement of the piping within the sheathing.

(Reason: Allows for other materials to be accepted.)

****Section 305.4.1; changed to read as follows:**

305.4.1 Sewer depth. ~~Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a minimum of [number] inches (mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.~~

(Reason: Provides sewer depth that is common in this region. Deleted reference to private sewage disposal because a private sewage disposal code is not typically adopted in this region.)

*****Section 306.2.4; added to read as follows:**

*****306.2.4 Plastic sewer and DWV piping installation.** Plastic sewer and DWV piping installed underground shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Trench width shall be controlled to not exceed the outside the pipe diameter plus 16 inches or in a trench which has a controlled width equal to the nominal diameter of the diameter of the piping multiplied by 1.25 plus 12 inches. The piping shall be bedded in 4 inches of granular fill and then backfilled compacting the side fill in 6-inch layers on each side of the piping. The compaction shall be to minimum of 85 percent standard proctor density and extend to a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

(Reason: To follow manufacturer backfill requirements and to be clear to Inspectors out in the field.)

****Section 413.4; change to read as follows:**

413.4 Required location for floor drains ~~Public laundries and central washing facilities.~~ Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas:

1. In public laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple family dwellings, the rooms containing automatic clothes washers shall be provided with floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area. Such drains shall have a minimum outlet of not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in diameter.
2. Commercial kitchens. In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the Code Official may accept floor sinks.
3. Public restrooms.

(Reason: To make more compatible with local health code practices.)

****Section 608.17.5; change to read as follows:**

608.17.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems.

The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principal backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principal backflow preventer.

(Reason: To recognize regional practices.)

Section 703.6; Delete

(Reason: not a standard practice in this region)

****Section 704.5; added to read as follows:**

704.5 Single stack fittings. Single stack fittings with internal baffle, PVC schedule 40 or cast-iron single stack shall be designed by a registered engineer and comply to a national recognized standard.

(Reason: to allow owners, installers, inspectors, and design professionals to readily identify product markers to determine they meet all required standards.)

*****Section 712.4.3; add Section 712.4.3 to read as follows:**

712.4.3 Dual Pump System. All sumps shall be automatically discharged and, when in any "public use" occupancy where the sump serves more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. For storm drainage sumps and pumping systems, see Section 1113.

(Reason: To address dual pump system. To provide reference for storm drainage systems.)

****Section 713, 713.1; change to read as follows:**

SECTION 713

ENGINEERED COMPUTERIZED DRAINAGE DESIGN

713.1 Design of drainage system. The sizing, design and layout of the drainage system shall be permitted to be designed by a registered engineer using approved computer design methods.

(Reason: Code was too restrictive.)

*****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1 Roof extension 903.1.1 Roof extension unprotected. Open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall terminate not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the roof. ~~Where a roof is to be used for assembly or as a promenade, observation deck, sunbathing deck or similar purposes, open vent pipes shall terminate not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the roof.~~

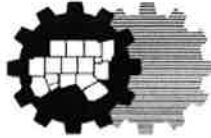
(Reason: To provide regional guideline on standard installation method for this area and address reference number correction.)

****Section 1109; delete this section.**

*****Section 1202.1; delete Exceptions 1 and 2.**

(Reason: State law already specifies that Med Gas systems must comply with NFPA 99.)

END



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

**Recommended Amendments to the
2021 International Energy Conservation Code
And the energy provisions of the
2021 International Residential Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region
(Climate Zone 2 & 3 of the IECC)

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Energy Conservation Code* (IECC) are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IECC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IECC.~~ A double (**) asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple (***) asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code. Section numbers in parenthesis represent the corresponding numbers of the energy provisions of the *2021 International Residential Code* for parallel amendments.

2021 IECC (Energy Provisions of the 2021 IRC)

*****Section 105.2 Required Inspections; Changed numbering and to read as follows:**

R105.2.1 Footing and foundation inspection.

Inspections associated with footings and foundations shall verify compliance with the code as to R-value, location, thickness, depth of burial and protection of insulation as required by the code and approved plans and specifications.

R105.2.2 Framing and Air Barrier rough-in inspection.

Inspections at framing and rough-in shall be made before application of interior finish insulation and shall verify compliance with the code as to: ~~types of insulation and corresponding R-values and their correct location and proper installation; fenestration properties such as U-factor and SHGC and proper installation;~~ air leakage controls as required by the code; and approved plans and specifications.

R105.2.3 Insulation and Fenestration rough-in inspection.

Inspections at framing and rough-in shall be made before application of interior finish and shall verify compliance with the code as to: types of insulation and corresponding R-values and their correct location and proper installation; fenestration properties such as U-factor and SHGC and proper installation.

R105.2.34 Plumbing rough-in inspection.

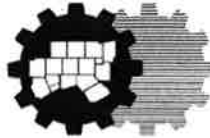
Inspections at plumbing rough-in shall verify compliance as required by the code and approved plans and specifications as to types of insulation and corresponding R-values and protection and required controls.

R105.2.45 Mechanical rough-in inspection.

Inspections at mechanical rough-in shall verify compliance as required by the code and approved plans and specifications as to installed HVAC equipment type and size, required controls, system insulation and corresponding R-value, system air leakage control, programmable thermostats, dampers, whole-house ventilation, and minimum fan efficiency.

Exception: Systems serving multiple dwelling units shall be inspected in accordance with Section C105.2.4.

R105.2.56 Final inspection.



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

The building shall have a final inspection and shall not be occupied until approved. The final inspection shall include verification of the installation of all required building systems, equipment and controls and their proper operation and the required number of high-efficacy lamps and fixtures.

****Section C102/R102 General; add Section C102.1.2 and R102.1.2 (N1101.4.1) to read as follows:**

C102.1.2 Alternative compliance. A building certified by a national, state, or local accredited energy efficiency program and determined by the Energy Systems Laboratory to be in compliance with the energy efficiency requirements of this section may, at the option of the Code Official, be considered in compliance. The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Energy Star Program certification of energy code equivalency shall be considered in compliance.

R102.1.2 (N1101.4.1) Alternative compliance. A building certified by a national, state, or local accredited energy efficiency program and determined by the Energy Systems Laboratory to be in compliance with the energy efficiency requirements of this section may, at the option of the Code Official, be considered in compliance. The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Energy Star Program certification of energy code equivalency shall be considered in compliance. Regardless of the program or the path to compliance, each 1- and 2-family dwelling shall be tested for air and duct leakage as prescribed in Section R402.4.1.2 (N1102.4.1.2) and R403.3.3 (N1103.3.3) respectively.

(Reason: This amendment is added to allow alternative compliance in accordance with Texas HB 1365, 78th Legislature. Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003(i). The last sentence to Section R102.1.2 (N1101.4.1) was added to ensure that every house is tested in accordance with the mandatory provisions of the code.)

Section R202 (N1101.6) Definitions; add the following definition:

****PROJECTION FACTOR.** The ratio of the horizontal depth of the overhang, eave or permanently attached shading device, divided by the distance measured vertically from the bottom of the fenestration glazing to the underside of the overhang, eave or permanently attached shading device.

(Reason: The amendment to Section 402.3.2 (N1102.3.2) Glazed fenestration SHGC was proposed by the TAB. ESL determined the proposal to be not less restrictive than the 2015 IECC. This added definition is necessary as part of that amendment. The amendment will provide additional options for SHGC selection.)

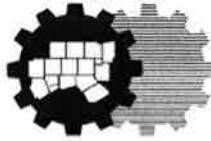
Section R202 (N1101.6) Definitions; add the following definition:

****DYNAMIC GLAZING.** Any fenestration product that has the fully reversible ability to change its performance properties, including U-factor, solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC), or visible transmittance (VT).

(Reason: This term is referenced in Section R402.3.2. This definition of DYNAMIC GLAZING is also found in the Commercial provisions of the code.)

*****Table 402.1.2 Maximum Assembly/Climate Zone items: amend table as follows.**

Climate Zone	Fenestration U-Factor ^f	Ceiling U-Factor
2	.40	0.26 0.29



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

3	0.30 0.32	0.26-0.29
---	-----------	-----------

***Table 402.1.3 Insulation/Climate Zone items: amend table as follows.

Climate Zone	Fenestration U-Factor ^{b,i}	Ceiling R-Value	Wood Frame Wall R-Value	Slab R-Value & Depth
2	.40	49-42	13 or 0 + 10	0
3	0.30 0.32	49-42	19 or 13+53ci, 0+15	10ci, 2-ft 0

(Reason: Amended table to meet current building techniques, market conditions and product availability. Amended to avoid conflict between North Texas termite zone and slab R value in code.)

***Section C402.5.2 Dwelling and sleeping unit enclosure testing. Added the underlined to read as follows

C402.5.2 Dwelling and sleeping unit enclosure testing. The building thermal envelope shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E779, ANSI/RESNET/ICC 380, ASTM E1827 or an equivalent method approved by the code official. The measured air leakage shall not exceed 0.30 cfm/ft² (1.5 Us m²) of the testing unit enclosure area at a pressure differential of 0.2 inch water gauge (50 Pa). Where multiple dwelling units or sleeping units or other occupiable conditioned spaces are contained within one building thermal envelope, each unit shall be considered an individual testing unit, and the building air leakage shall be the weighted average of all testing unit results, weighted by each testing unit's enclosure area. Units shall be tested separately with an unguarded blower door test as follows:

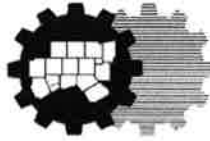
1. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.
2. For buildings with eight or more testing units, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit, a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit enclosure area. For each tested unit that exceeds the maximum air leakage rate, an additional two three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with RESNET sampling guidelines.)

***Section R402.4.1 Building thermal envelope; add section R402.4.1.4 to read as follows

R402.4.1.4 Sampling options for R2 multifamily dwelling units. For buildings with eight or more testing units that must be tested as required by R402.4.1.2 or R402.4.1.3, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit, a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit enclosure area. For each tested unit that exceeds the maximum air leakage rate, an additional three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering



**North Central Texas
Council of Governments**

that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with the commercial provisions of the commercial 2021 IECC and RESNET sampling guidelines.)

*****Section R403.3 Ducts; add section R403.3.8 to read as follows**

R403.3.8 Sampling options for R2 multifamily dwelling units. For buildings with eight or more testing units that must be tested as required by R403.3.5, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit, a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit floor area. For each tested unit that exceeds the maximum duct leakage rate, an additional three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with the commercial provisions of the commercial 2021 IECC and RESNET sampling guidelines.)

*****Section R403.6 Mechanical Ventilation; add section R403.6.4 to read as follows**

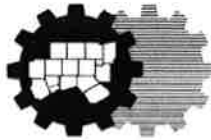
R403.6.4 Sampling options for R2 multifamily dwelling units. For buildings with eight or more testing units that must be tested as required by R403.6.3, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit, a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit floor area. For each tested unit that does not meet the minimum ventilation rate, an additional three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with the commercial provisions of the commercial 2021 IECC and RESNET sampling guidelines.)

*****R405.2 Performance-based compliance. Added to underlined to read as follows.**

R405.2 Performance-based compliance. Compliance based on total building performance requires that a proposed design meets all of the following:

1. The requirements of the sections indicated within Table R405.2.
2. The building thermal envelope greater than or equal to levels of efficiency and solar heat gain coefficients in Table R402.1.1 or R402.1.3 of the 2009 *International Energy Conservation Code*.
3. An annual energy cost that is less than or equal to the annual energy cost of the 2021 standard reference design or 8% less than the annual energy cost of the 2018 standard reference design. Energy prices shall be taken from a source approved by the code official, such as the Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration's State Energy Data



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

System Prices and Expenditures reports. Code officials shall be permitted to require time-of-use pricing in energy cost calculations.

Exception: The energy use based on source energy expressed in Btu or Btu per square foot of *conditioned floor area* shall be permitted to be substituted for the energy cost. The source energy multiplier for electricity shall be 3.16. The source energy multiplier for fuels other than electricity shall be 1.1.

(Reason: At the time of the approval of these recommended amendments, software to calculate and show compliance with section R405 of the 2021 IECC was not available. The underlined amendment allows an alternative option to show compliance until software is available.)

*****Section R401.2.5 Additional Energy efficiency; deleted in its entirety.**

(Reason: The deletion is based on the Complexity of the section and lack of tools to verify compliance and due to conflict with HB2439, 86th Regular Session)

*****Section R408 ADDITIONAL EFFICIENCY PACKAGE OPTIONS; deleted in its entirety.**

(Reason: The deletion is based on the omission of R401.2.5 and R408 no longer applies and due to conflict with HB2439, 86th Regular Session.)

***** Section R402.4.6 Electrical and Communication outlet boxes. Delete after the first sentence to read as follows.**

~~***R402.4.6 Electrical and communication outlet boxes (air-sealed boxes). Electrical and communication outlet boxes installed in the building thermal envelope shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. Electrical and communication outlet boxes shall be tested in accordance with NEMA OS 4, Requirements for Air-Sealed Boxes for Electrical and Communication Applications, and shall have an air leakage rate of not greater than 2.0 cubic feet per minute (0.944 L/s) at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf (75 Pa). Electrical and communication outlet boxes shall be marked "NEMA OS 4" or "OS 4" in accordance with NEMA OS 4. Electrical and communication outlet boxes shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions and with any supplied components required to achieve compliance with NEMA OS 4.~~

(Reason: Allow for alternatives and Avoid requiring proprietaries products.)

*****Section R404.2 Interior Lighting Controls; deleted in its entirety.**

(Reason: The deletion is to eliminate confusion as the intent does not reflect what is written.)

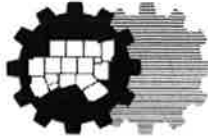
****TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX; amend to read as follows:**

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ¹
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52-63
3	52-63

¹ This table is effective until August 31, 2022.

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ²
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52-59
3	52-59

² The table is effective from September 1, 2022 to August 31, 2025.

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ³
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52-57
3	52-57

³ The table is effective from September 1, 2025 to August 31, 2028.

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ³
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52-55
3	52-55

⁴ This table is effective on or after September 1, 2028.

(Reason: The tables reflect the values and timetable set forth in HB 3215, 87th Regular Session Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003.)

NOTE : HB 3215 was signed into law by the Governor on June 14, 2021 as part of the 87th Regular Session Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003 (i), (j), and (k). HB 3215 now allows a Home Energy Rating System Index (ex. HERS Index) utilizing ANSI/RESNET/ICC Standard 301 (as it existed on January 1, 2021) shall be considered in compliance with State law provided that:

- The home includes compliance with the Mandatory requirements of 2018 IECC Section R406.2.
- The home includes compliance with Building thermal envelope provisions of Table R402.1.2 or Table R402.1.4 of the 2018 IECC

END

Agenda Item # 11

JOINT ELECTION SERVICES CONTRACT
("Election Services Contract")

ELECTION SERVICES AGREEMENT

BETWEEN

THE COLLIN COUNTY ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR
("Contracting Election Officer")

AND THE POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS LISTED BELOW
("Participating Political Subdivisions")

CITY OF ALLEN
CITY OF ANNA
CITY OF BLUE RIDGE
CITY OF CARROLLTON
CITY OF CELINA
CITY OF DALLAS
CITY OF GARLAND
TOWN OF FAIRVIEW
CITY OF FARMERSVILLE
CITY OF FRISCO
CITY OF LUCAS
CITY OF MCKINNEY
CITY OF MURPHY
CITY OF NEVADA
TOWN OF NEW HOPE
CITY OF PARKER
CITY OF PLANO
TOWN OF PROSPER
CITY OF RICHARDSON
CITY OF SACHSE
TOWN OF ST. PAUL
CITY OF WYLIE
COLLIN COLLEGE
ALLEN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CELINA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FARMERSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
FRISCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
LOVEJOY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MCKINNEY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MELISSA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
PLANO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
PRINCETON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
PROSPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NORTH PARKWAY MUNICIPAL MANAGEMENT DISTRICT NO. 1
BEAR CREEK SPECIAL UTILITY DISTRICT
COPEVILLE SPECIAL UTILITY DISTRICT
SEIS LAGOS SPECIAL UTILITY DISTRICT
WESTMINISTER SPECIAL UTILITY DISTRICT

FOR THE CONDUCT OF A JOINT ELECTION

TO BE HELD ON SATURDAY, MAY 6, 2023

TO BE ADMINISTERED BY THE COLLIN COUNTY ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR

1. ADMINISTRATION AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY

- a. Bruce Sherbet ("Bruce Sherbet") is the duly appointed County Elections Administrator ("Elections Administrator") of Collin County, Texas and the Department Head of the Collin County Elections Department. As such, Mr. Sherbet is the Election Administrator of Collin County, Texas and authorized by Subchapter D of Chapter 31 of Title 3 of the Texas Election Code to enter into this Election Services Contract with the contracting authority of the Participating Political Subdivisions.
- b. The contracting authorities of the Participating Political Subdivisions listed on the cover pages of this Election Services Contract is hereby participating in the Joint Election to be held in Collin County, Texas on Saturday, May 6, 2023, and is hereby contracting with the Elections Administrator of Collin County, Texas to perform the election services set forth in this Election Services Contract under Subchapter D of Chapter 31 of Title 3 of the Texas Election Code.

2. DUTIES AND SERVICES OF THE CONTRACTING ELECTION OFFICER

- a. The Contracting Election Officer shall be responsible for performing the following duties and shall furnish the following services and equipment:
 - i. The Contracting Election Officer will prepare and publish the required Notice of Election and post the required orders and resolutions to the Collin County Elections Department website.
 - ii. The Contracting Election Officer shall arrange for appointment, notification (including writ of election), training and compensation of all presiding judges, alternate judges, the judge of the Central Count Station and judge of the Early Voting Ballot Board.
 - iii. The Contracting Election Officer shall be responsible for notification of each Election Day and Early Voting presiding judge and alternate judge of his or her appointment. The presiding election judge of each Vote Center will use his/her discretion to determine when additional workers are needed, during peak voting hours.
 - iv. The Contracting Election Officer will determine the number of clerks to work in the Central Count Station and the number of clerks to work on the Ballot Board.
 1. Election judges shall attend the Contracting Election Officer's school of instruction (Election Law Class). A training event calendar will be provided.
 2. Election judges and alternate judges shall be responsible for picking up and returning election supplies to the county election warehouse located at 2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102, McKinney. Compensation for this pickup and delivery of supplies will be \$25.00.
 - v. The Contracting Election Officer shall compensate each election judge and worker. Each judge shall receive \$15.00 per hour, each alternate judge shall receive \$14.00 per hour for, and each clerk shall receive \$13.00 per hour for services rendered. Overtime will be paid to each person working over 40 hours per week.
- b. The Contracting Election Officer shall procure, prepare, and distribute voting machines, election kits and election supplies.
 - i. The Contracting Election Officer shall secure election kits, which include the legal documentation required to hold an election and all supplies.
 - ii. The Contracting Election Officer shall secure the tables, chairs, and legal documentation required to run the Central Count Station.
 - iii. The Contracting Election Officer shall provide all lists of registered voters required for use on Election Day and for the Early Voting period required by law.

- iv. The Contracting Election Officer shall procure and arrange for the distribution of all election equipment and supplies required to hold an election.
 - 1. Equipment includes the rental of ES&S ExpressVote Universal voting machines (EVS 6.1.1.0), ES&S ExpressTouch curbside voting machines (EVS 6.1.1.0), ES&S DS200 ballot counters (EVS 6.1.1.0), ES&S Model DS450 and DS850 High-Speed Scanners/Tabulators (EVS 6.1.1.0), ADA compliant headphones and keypads, voting signs and election supply cabinets.
 - 2. Supplies include paper ballot cards, Early Voting and Election Day supply kits, provisional ballot kits, security seals, pens, tape, markers, etc.
- c. The Contracting Election Officer, Bruce Sherbet, shall be appointed the Early Voting Clerk.
 - i. The Contracting Election Officer shall supervise and conduct Early Voting by mail and in person and shall secure personnel to serve as Early Voting Deputies.
 - ii. The Contracting Election Officer shall select the Early Voting Polling Locations and arrange for the use of each.
 - iii. Early Voting by personal appearance for the Participating Political Subdivisions shall be conducted during the early voting dates and times and at the locations listed in Exhibit "A" attached and incorporated by reference into this Election Services Contract.
 - iv. All applications for an Early Voting mail ballot shall be received and processed by the Collin County Elections Administration Office located at 2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102, McKinney, Texas 75069.
 - 1. Applications for mail ballots erroneously mailed to the Participating Political Subdivisions shall immediately be faxed to the Contracting Officer for timely processing. The original application shall then be forwarded to the Contracting Election Officer for proper retention.
 - 2. All Federal Post Card Applications (FPCA) will be sent a mail ballot. No postage is required.
 - v. All Early Voting ballots (those cast by mail and those cast by personal appearance) shall be prepared for counting by the Early Voting Ballot Board in accordance with Section 87.000 of the Texas Election Code. The Contracting Officer shall appoint the presiding judge of this Board.
- d. The Contracting Election Officer shall select the Election Day Vote Centers and arrange for the use of each.
 - i. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall assume the responsibility of remitting their portion of cost of all employee services required to provide access, provide security or provide custodial services for the Vote Centers.
 - ii. The Election Day Vote Centers are listed in Exhibit "B", attached and incorporated by reference into this Election Services Contract.
- e. The Contracting Election Officer shall be responsible for establishing and operating the Central Count Station to receive and tabulate the voted ballots in accordance with Section 127.001 of the Election Code and of this agreement. The Central Count Station Manager shall be Bruce Sherbet. The Central Count Station Judge shall be Kathi-Ann Rivard. The Tabulation Supervisor shall be Brian Greisbach.
 - i. The Tabulation Supervisor shall prepare, test and run the County's tabulation system in accordance with statutory requirements and county policies, under the auspices of the Contracting Election Officer.
 - ii. The Public Logic and Accuracy Test of the electronic voting system shall be conducted in accordance with Election Law. The Contracting Election Officer will post the required Notice of Logic and Accuracy testing.

- iii. Election night reports will be available to the Participating Political Subdivisions at the Central Counting Station on election night. Provisional ballots will be tabulated after election night in accordance with state law.
- iv. The Contracting Election Officer shall prepare the unofficial canvass report after all precincts have been counted, and will provide canvassing documents to the Participating Political Subdivisions as soon as possible after all returns have been tallied.
- v. The Contracting Election Officer shall be appointed as the custodian of the voted ballots and shall retain all election materials for a period of 22 months.
 - 1. Pending no litigation and as prescribed by law, the voted ballots shall be shredded 22 months after the election.
- f. The Contracting Election Officer shall conduct a partial manual count as prescribed by Section 127.201 of the Texas Election Code and submit a written report to the Participating Political Subdivisions in a timely manner. If applicable, a written report shall be submitted to the Secretary of State as required by Section 127.201 of the aforementioned code.

3. DUTIES AND SERVICES OF THE PARTICIPATING POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS

- a. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall assume the following duties:
 - i. The Participating Political Subdivisions will prepare, adopt, and publish all legally required election orders, resolutions, and other documents required by, or of, their governing bodies. The Participating Political Subdivisions are required to send Collin County Elections Department a copy of any election order or resolution related to this Joint Election within three business days of publishing, adopting or ordering it.
 - ii. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall provide the Contracting Election Officer with an updated map and street index of their jurisdiction in an electronic (shape file preferred) or printed format as soon as possible but no later than Monday, February 27, 2023.
 - iii. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall procure and provide the Contracting Election Officer with the ballot layout and Spanish interpretation in an electronic format.
 - 1. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall deliver to the Contracting Election Officer as soon as possible, but no later than 5:00 p.m. Monday, February 27, 2023, the official wording for the Participating Political Subdivisions' May 6, 2023 Joint Election.
 - 2. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall approve the ballot proofs format within 24 hours of receiving the ballot proof and prior to the final printing.
 - a. If the Participating Political Subdivisions fail to approve the ballot proofs within 24 hours of receiving the proofs, the Contracting Election Officer will presume that the ballot proofs have been approved by the Participating Political Subdivisions. Any costs incurred by making any changes to the ballot (designing, printing, programming, etc.) from this point forward will be the responsibility of the Participating Political Subdivisions.
 - iv. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall compensate the Contracting Election Officer for all associated costs including any additional verified cost incurred in the process of running this election or for a manual count, this election may require, consistent with charges and hourly rates shown on Exhibit "C" for required services.
- b. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall pay the Contracting Election Officer 90% of the estimated cost to run the said election prior to Friday, March 31, 2023. The Contracting Election Officer shall place the funds in a "contract fund" as prescribed by Section 31.100 of the Texas Election Code. The deposit should be made payable to the "Collin County Treasury" with a note "for election services" included with the check documentation and delivered to the Collin County Treasury, 2300 Bloomdale Rd., #3138, McKinney, Texas 75071.

- c. The Participating Political Subdivisions shall pay the cost of conducting said election, less partial payment, including the 10% administrative fee, pursuant to the Texas Election Code, Section 31.100, within 30 days from the date of final billing. Additionally, all payments in excess of the final cost to perform the election will be refunded to the participating Political Subdivisions.

4. COST OF SERVICES.

- a. See Exhibit "C".

5. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- a. Nothing contained in this Election Services Contract shall authorize or permit a change in the officer with whom or the place at which any document or record relating to the Participating Political Subdivisions' May 6, 2023 Joint Election are to be filed, or the place at which any function is to be carried out, or any nontransferable functions specified under Section 31.096 of the Texas Election Code.
- b. Upon request, the Contracting Election Officer will provide copies of all invoices and other charges received in the process of running said election for the Participating Political Subdivisions.
- c. If the Participating Political Subdivisions cancel their elections pursuant to Section 2.053 of the Texas Election Code shall pay the Contracting Officer a contract preparation fee of \$75.00 and will not be liable for any further costs incurred by the Contracting Officer.
- d. The Contracting Officer shall file copies of this contract with the County Judge and the County Auditor of Collin County, Texas.

WITNESS BY MY HAND THIS ____ DAY OF _____ 2023.

Bruce Sherbet, Elections Administrator
Collin County, Texas

WITNESS BY MY HAND THIS ____ DAY OF _____ 2023

By: _____
Ben Ponce, Mayor
City of Nevada

Attest: _____
Deuce Waters, City Secretary
City of Nevada

May 6, 2023 Joint General and Special Election - Early Voting Locations, Dates and Hours
(6 de mayo de 2023 Elección general y especial conjunta - Lugares de Votación Temprana, Fechas y Horas)

Important Note: Eligible Collin County registered voters (with an effective date of registration on or before May 6, 2023) may vote at any early voting location.

(Nota importante: Los votantes registrados elegibles del Condado de Collin (con una fecha efectiva de registro en o antes del 6 de mayo de 2023 pueden votar en cualquier lugar de votación anticipada.)

Sunday (Domingo)	Monday (Lunes)	Tuesday (Martes)	Wednesday (Miércoles)	Thursday (Jueves)	Friday (Viernes)	Saturday (Sábado)
April 23 No Voting (23 de abril) (Sin votar)	April 24 Early Voting (24 de abril) (Votación adelantada) 8am - 5pm	April 25 Early Voting (25 de abril) (Votación adelantada) 8am - 5pm	April 26 Early Voting (26 de abril) (Votación adelantada) 8am - 5pm	April 27 Early Voting (27 de abril) (Votación adelantada) 8am - 5pm	April 28 Early Voting (28 de abril) (Votación adelantada) 8am - 5pm	April 29 Early Voting (29 de abril) (Votación adelantada) 8am - 5pm
April 30 No Voting (30 de abril) (Sin votar)	May 1 Early Voting (1 de mayo) (Votación adelantada) 7am - 7pm	May 2 Early Voting (2 de mayo) (Votación adelantada) 7am - 7pm	May 3 No Voting (3 de mayo) (Sin votar)	May 4 No Voting (4 de mayo) (Sin votar)	May 5 No Voting (5 de mayo) (Sin votar)	May 6 Election Day (6 de mayo) (Día de elección) 7am - 7pm

Polling Location (Lugar de Votación)	Room Name (Nombre de la habitación)	Address (Dirección)	City (Ciudad)	Zip Code (Código postal)
Collin County Elections (Main Early Voting Location)	Voting Room	2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102	McKinney	75069
Allen ISD Service Center	Main Lobby	1451 N. Watters Rd.	Allen	75002
Allen Municipal Courts Facility	Community Room	301 Century Pkwy.	Allen	75013
Anna Municipal Complex	Lobby	120 W. 7th St.	Anna	75409
Blue Ridge ISD Administration Building	Board of Trustees Board Room	318 School St.	Blue Ridge	75424
Carpenter Park Recreation Center	South Lobby	6701 Coit Rd.	Plano	75024
Children's Health StarCenter	Activity Room	6993 Stars Ave.	McKinney	75070
Christopher A. Parr Library	Programs Room	6200 Windhaven Pkwy.	Plano	75093
Collin College Celina Campus	Atrium	2505 Kinship Pkwy.	Celina	75009
Collin College Farmersville Campus	Atrium	501 S. Collin Pkwy.	Farmersville	75442
Collin College Frisco Campus	Building J, Room 113	9700 Wade Blvd.	Frisco	75035

Collin College Higher Education Center	Atrium	3452 Spur 399	McKinney	75069
Collin College McKinney Campus	Atrium, Hallway D	2200 University Dr.	McKinney	75071
Collin College Plano Campus	Atrium D Square	2800 Spring Creek Pkwy.	Plano	75074
Collin College Wylie Campus	Lobby	391 Country Club Rd.	Wylie	75098
Copeville Special Utility District	Conference Room	16120 FM 1778	Nevada	75173
Dowell Middle School	Library (D100)	301 S. Ridge Rd.	McKinney	75072
Evans Middle School	Library (A114)	6998 W. Eldorado Pkwy.	McKinney	75072
Farmersville City Hall	Council Chambers	205 S. Main St.	Farmersville	75442
Frisco Fire Station #5	Training Room	14300 Eldorado Pkwy.	Frisco	75035
Frisco Fire Station #8	Training Room	14700 Rolater Rd.	Frisco	75034
Haggard Library	Programs Room	2501 Coit Rd.	Plano	75075
Harrington Library	Thelma Rice Sproles Program Room	1501 18th St.	Plano	75074
John & Judy Gay Library	Meeting Room	6861 W. Eldorado Pkwy.	McKinney	75070
Lavon City Hall	Gymnasium	120 School Rd.	Lavon	75166
Lovejoy ISD Administration Building	Portable #1 Training Room	259 Country Club Rd.	Allen	75002
Lucas Community Center	Community Room	665 Country Club Rd.	Lucas	75002
Maribelle M. Davis Library	Programs Room	7501 Independence Pkwy. A	Plano	75025
McKinney Fire Station #5	Community Room	6600 Virginia Pkwy.	McKinney	75071
McKinney Fire Station #7	Community Room	861 Independence Pkwy.	McKinney	75072
McKinney Fire Station #9	Community Room	4900 Summit View Dr.	McKinney	75071
McKinney Fire Station #10	Community Room	1150 Olympic Crossing	McKinney	75071
McKinney High School	PAC Lobby	1400 E. Wilson Creek Pkwy.	McKinney	75069
McKinney North High School	Auditorium Lobby	2550 Wilmeth Rd.	McKinney	75071
Melissa City Hall	Municipal Court Room, 1st Floor	3411 Barker Ave.	Melissa	75454
Michael J. Felix Community Center	Rooms A and B	3815 E. Sachse Rd.	Sachse	74048

Murphy Community Center	Homer and Marie Adams Rooms	205 N. Murphy Rd.	Murphy	75094
New Hope Town Hall	Council Chambers	121 Rockcrest Rd.	McKinney	75071
Old Settler's Recreation Center	North Multi-Purpose Room	1201 E. Louisiana St.	McKinney	75069
Parker City Hall	Council Chambers	5700 E. Parker Rd.	Parker	75002
Plano ISD Administration Center	Lobby	2700 W. 15th St.	Plano	75075
Princeton Community Center	Community Room	416 N. 4th St.	Princeton	75407
Prosper Town Hall	Community Room	250 W. First St.	Prosper	75078
Renner Frankford Branch Library	Programs Room	6400 Frankford Rd.	Dallas	75252
Richardson Public Library	Story Time Room	900 Civic Center Dr.	Richardson	75080
Roy & Helen Hall Memorial Library	Lobby	101 E. Hunt St.	McKinney	75069
Terry Pope Administration Building	Community ISD Board Room	611 N. FM 1138	Nevada	75173
The Grove at Frisco Commons	Community Room	8300 McKinney Rd.	Frisco	75034
Wylie Senior Recreation Center	Dining Room	800 Thomas St.	Wylie	75098

***Polling locations are subject to change. For the most current list of locations, please visit the Elections webpage at www.collincountytx.gov/elections.**

*(*Los lugares de votación están sujetos a cambios. Para obtener la lista más actualizada de ubicaciones, visite la página web de Elecciones en www.collincountytx.gov/elections.)*

Applications for ballot by mail may be mailed and must be received no later than the close of business on April 25, 2023, to:

(Las solicitudes de boleta por correo pueden enviarse por correo y deben recibirse a más tardar el 25 de abril de 2023 para:)

Bruce Sherbet, Early Voting Clerk

2010 Redbud Blvd. Suite 102

McKinney, Texas 75069

972-547-1900

www.collincountytx.gov

Applications for ballot by mail may also be faxed or emailed and must be received no later than the close of business on April 25, 2023. For an application for ballot by mail submitted by telephonic facsimile machine or electronic transmission to be effective, the hard copy of the application must also be submitted by mail and be received by the early voting clerk not later than the fourth business day after the transmission by telephonic facsimile machine or electronic transmission is received. (Texas Election Code 84.007)

(Las solicitudes de boleta por correo también pueden enviarse por fax o correo electrónico y deben recibirse antes del cierre de operaciones el 25 de abril de 2023. Para que una solicitud de boleta por correo enviada por máquina de fax o transmisión electrónica sea efectiva, la copia impresa de la solicitud también debe presentarse por correo y ser recibida por el secretario de votación anticipada a más tardar el cuarto día hábil posterior a la recepción de la transmisión por fax o máquina electrónica de fax. (Código Electoral de Texas 84.007,.))

Fax – 972-547-1996, Email - absenteemailballoting@collincountytx.gov



2023 ELECTION CALENDAR



March 25, 2023 – City of Melissa Special Election

Last Day to Register to Vote (**Postmarked**)

Early Voting

First Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked**)

Last Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked – 11th day before ED**)

FPCA 45th Day Deadline

Cure Date (6th Day after Election Day)

February 23, 2023

March 13-18; 20-21, 2023

January 1, 2023

March 14, 2023

February 8, 2023

March 31, 2023

May 6, 2023 – City and School Elections

Last Day to Register to Vote (**Postmarked**)

Early Voting

First Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked**)

Last Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked – 11th day before ED**)

FPCA 45th Day Deadline

Cure Date (6th Day after Election Day)

April 6, 2023

April 24-29; May 1-2, 2023

January 1, 2023

April 25, 2023

March 22, 2023

May 12, 2023

June 10, 2023 – City Runoff Elections

Last Day to Register to Vote (**Postmarked**)

Early Voting

First Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked**)

Last Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked – 11th day before ED**)

FPCA 45th Day Deadline

Cure Date (6th Day after Election Day)

May 11, 2023

May 30-31; June 1-3; June 5-6, 2023

January 1, 2023

May 30, 2023

April 26, 2023

June 16, 2023

November 7, 2023 – General and Special Elections

Last Day to Register to Vote (**Postmarked**)

Early Voting

First Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked**)

Last Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked – 11th day before ED**)

FPCA 45th Day Deadline

Cure Date (6th Day after Election Day)

October 10, 2023

Oct 23-Nov 3, 2023

January 1, 2023

October 27, 2023

September 23, 2023

November 13, 2023

December 12, 2023 – City Runoff Elections

Last Day to Register to Vote (**Postmarked**)

Early Voting

First Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked**)

Last Day to Apply for Ballot by Mail/FPCA (**Received, not Postmarked – 11th day before ED**)

FPCA 45th Day Deadline

Cure Date (6th Day after Election Day)

November 13, 2023

Nov 27-30; Dec 1-2; Dec 4-8, 2023

January 1, 2023

December 1, 2023

October 28, 2023

December 18, 2023

Election Day Vote Centers for the May 6, 2023 Joint General and Special Election – 7 am - 7 pm*
(Centros de votación del día de las elecciones para las Elecciones Generales y Especiales Conjuntas del 6 de mayo de 2023 – 7 am – 7pm)*

Important Note: Eligible Collin County registered voters (with an effective date of registration on or before May 6, 2023) may vote at any early voting location.

(Nota importante: Los votantes registrados elegibles del Condado de Collin (con una fecha efectiva de registro en o antes del 6 de mayo de 2023 pueden votar en cualquier lugar de votación anticipada.)

Polling Location <i>(Lugar de Votación)</i>	Room Name <i>(Nombre de la habitación)</i>	Address <i>(Dirección)</i>	City <i>(Ciudad)</i>	Zip Code <i>(Código postal)</i>
Aldridge Elementary School	Gym	720 Pleasant Valley Ln.	Richardson	75080
Allen ISD Service Center	Main Lobby	1451 N. Watters Rd.	Allen	75002
Allen Municipal Courts Facility	Community Room	301 Century Pkwy.	Allen	75013
Anna Municipal Complex	Lobby	120 W. 7th St.	Anna	75409
Armstrong Middle School	Small Gym	3805 Timberline Dr.	Plano	75074
Bethany Elementary School	Gym	2418 Micarta Dr.	Plano	75025
Blue Ridge ISD Administration Building	Board of Trustees Board Room	318 School St.	Blue Ridge	75424
Bowman Middle School	Cafeteria Foyer in Corridor H	2501 Jupiter Rd.	Plano	75074
Carpenter Middle School	Small Gym	3905 Rainier Rd.	Plano	75023
Children's Health StarCenter	Activity Room	6993 Stars Ave.	McKinney	75070
Christopher A. Parr Library	Programs Room	6200 Windhaven Pkwy.	Plano	75093
Collin College Celina Campus	Atrium	2505 Kinship Pkwy.	Celina	75009
Collin College Farmersville Campus	Atrium	501 S. Collin Pkwy.	Farmersville	75442
Collin College Frisco Campus	Building J, Room 113	9700 Wade Blvd.	Frisco	75035
Collin College Higher Education Center	Atrium	3452 Spur 399	McKinney	75069
Collin College McKinney Campus	Atrium, Hallway D	2200 University Dr.	McKinney	75071
Collin College Plano Campus	Atrium D Square	2800 Spring Creek Pkwy.	Plano	75074
Collin College Wylie Campus	Lobby	391 Country Club Rd.	Wylie	75098
Collin County Elections	Voting Room	2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102	McKinney	75069
Copeville Special Utility District	Conference Room	16120 FM 1778	Nevada	75173

Dowell Middle School	Library (D100)	301 S. Ridge Rd.	McKinney	75072
Evans Middle School	Library (A114)	6998 W. Eldorado Pkwy.	McKinney	75072
Fairview Town Hall	Council Chambers	372 Town Pl.	Fairview	75069
Farmersville City Hall	Council Chambers	205 S. Main St.	Farmersville	75442
Frisco Fire Station #5	Training Room	14300 Eldorado Pkwy.	Frisco	75035
Frisco Fire Station #8	Training Room	14700 Rolater Rd.	Frisco	75034
Haggard Middle School	Main Entry Vestibule	2832 Parkhaven Dr.	Plano	75075
Hendrick Middle School	Front Foyer	7400 Red River Dr.	Plano	75025
Huffman Elementary School		5510 Channel Isle Dr.	Plano	75093
John & Judy Gay Library	Meeting Room	6861 W. Eldorado Pkwy.	McKinney	75070
Lavon City Hall	Gymnasium	120 School Rd.	Lavon	75166
Lovejoy ISD Administration Building	Portable #1 Training Room	259 Country Club Rd.	Allen	75002
Lucas Community Center	Community Room	665 Country Club Rd.	Lucas	75002
McKinney Fire Station #5	Community Room	6600 Virginia Pkwy.	McKinney	75071
McKinney Fire Station #7	Community Room	861 Independence Pkwy.	McKinney	75072
McKinney Fire Station #9	Community Room	4900 Summit View Dr.	McKinney	75071
McKinney Fire Station #10	Community Room	1150 Olympic Crossing	McKinney	75071
McKinney High School	PAC Lobby	1400 E. Wilson Creek Pkwy.	McKinney	75069
McKinney North High School	Auditorium Lobby	2550 Wilmeth Rd.	McKinney	75071
Melissa City Hall	Municipal Court Room, 1st Floor	3411 Barker Ave.	Melissa	75454
Michael J. Felix Community Center	Rooms A and B	3815 E. Sachse Rd.	Sachse	74048
Miller Elementary School	Gym	5651 Coventry Dr.	Richardson	75082
Murphy Community Center	Homer and Marie Adams Rooms	205 N. Murphy Rd.	Murphy	75094
New Hope Town Hall	Council Chambers	121 Rockcrest Rd.	McKinney	75071
Old Settler's Recreation Center	North Multi-Purpose Room	1201 E. Louisiana St.	McKinney	75069
Parker City Hall	Council Chambers	5700 E. Parker Rd.	Parker	75002

Princeton Community Center	Community Room	416 N. 4th St.	Princeton	75407
Prosper Town Hall	Community Room	250 W. First St.	Prosper	75078
Renner Frankford Branch Library	Programs Room	6400 Frankford Rd.	Dallas	75252
Richardson Public Library	Story Time Room	900 Civic Center Dr.	Richardson	75080
Robinson Middle School	Gym	6701 Preston Meadow Dr.	Plano	75024
Rose Haggard Elementary School	Gym	17820 Campbell Rd.	Dallas	75252
Schimelpfenig Middle School	Front Foyer	2400 Maumelle Dr.	Plano	75023
Senior Recreation Center	Meeting Room	1400 S. College St.	McKinney	75069
Terry Pope Administration Building	Community ISD Board Room	611 N. FM 1138	Nevada	75173
The Grove at Frisco Commons	Community Room	8300 McKinney Rd.	Frisco	75034
Tom Muehlenbeck Recreation Center	Meeting Room A	5801 W. Parker Rd.	Plano	75093
Wilson Middle School	F113	1001 Custer Rd.	Plano	75075
Wylie Senior Recreation Center	Dining Room	800 Thomas St.	Wylie	75098

***Polling locations are subject to change. For the most current list of locations, please visit the Elections webpage at www.collincountytx.gov/elections.**

*(*Los lugares de votación están sujetos a cambios. Para obtener la lista más actualizada de ubicaciones, visite la página web de Elecciones en www.collincountytx.gov/elections.)*

Applications for ballot by mail may be mailed and must be received no later than the close of business on April 25, 2023, to:
(Las solicitudes de boleta por correo pueden enviarse por correo y deben recibirse a más tardar el 25 de abril de 2023 para:)

Bruce Sherbet, Early Voting Clerk
 2010 Redbud Blvd. Suite 102
 McKinney, Texas 75069
 972-547-1900
www.collincountytx.gov

Applications for ballot by mail may also be faxed or emailed and must be received no later than the close of business on April 25, 2023. For an application for ballot by mail submitted by telephonic facsimile machine or electronic transmission to be effective, the hard copy of the application must also be submitted by mail and be received by the early voting clerk not later than the fourth business day after the transmission by telephonic facsimile machine or electronic transmission is received.
(Texas Election Code 84.007)

(Las solicitudes de boleta por correo también pueden enviarse por fax o correo electrónico y deben recibirse antes del cierre de operaciones el 25 de abril de 2023. Para que una solicitud de boleta por correo enviada por máquina de fax o transmisión electrónica sea efectiva, la copia impresa de la solicitud también debe presentarse por correo y ser recibida por el secretario de votación anticipada a más tardar el cuarto día hábil posterior a la recepción de la transmisión por fax o máquina electrónica de fax. (Código Electoral de Texas 84.007,).)

Fax – 972-547-1996, Email - absenteemailballoting@collincountytx.gov

Collin County Joint General and Special Election – May 6, 2023

Listed below are important dates to mark on your calendar for the May 6, 2023 uniform election date.

Contracts – Contracts will be delivered to all jurisdictions no later than **Tuesday, February 7, 2023**.

Order of General Election – Deadline for political subdivisions to order a general election – **Friday, February 17, 2023**. Please send your Order of Election to kbreaux@co.collin.tx.us no later than **Tuesday, February 21, 2023**.

Order of Special Election to Fill a Vacancy – Deadline to order a special election to fill a vacancy – **Saturday, February 25, 2023**.

Executed Contracts – Executed contracts should be returned by **Tuesday, March 7, 2023**.

Candidate Filing Deadline for a Regular Election – (Note: dates are different for a “to fill a vacancy” election, depending on when the notice to file was posted. See Election Advisory No. 2022-37 – May 6, 2023 Election Law Calendar.

- Candidate filing deadline for Regular Election – **Friday, February 17, 2023 at 5 pm**.
- Write-In Candidates filing deadline for General Election **Tuesday, February 21, 2023 at 5 pm** (Sec. 144.006, 146.054 (b) (2)). Candidate Withdrawal - Last day for a candidate or write-in candidate to withdraw name from the ballot – **Friday, February 24, 2023 at 5 pm**

Election Cancellation – The recommended first day to cancel your election is **Friday, February 24, 2023**. If your election can be cancelled, please email a copy of your Certification of Unopposed Candidates to Kaleb (kbreaux@co.collin.tx.us) as soon as possible. **NOTE: NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S) amended Sections 2.053 and 2.056 of the Texas Election Code to make this cancellation process mandatory, rather than discretionary. For additional information, consult the outline on [Cancellation of Election for Local Political Subdivisions](#).

Ballot – Email ballot materials to Kaleb at kbreaux@co.collin.tx.us.

- Recommended deadline for Drawing for Place on Ballot – **Monday, February 27, 2023**. Sec. 52.094 (Note: The ballot drawing notice must be posted 72 hours prior to the drawing).
- **Deadline to receive final ballot wording – Monday, February 27, 2023.**
 - Please provide all office titles, candidate names (in order of drawing) and if applicable, all propositions as they are to appear on the ballot. All ballot wording must be provided in both English and in Spanish. Ballot wording can be delivered as early as available, **but not later than 5 pm on the Monday, February 27, 2023**.
 - The Election Code does not provide direction on how to list multiple write-in candidates for the same office on the List of Declared Write-in Candidates. If there are two or more declared write-in candidates in any one race, the Secretary of State recommends that you list them in alphabetical order or conduct a ballot drawing pursuant to Section 52.-04(a) and (c) of the Code.

Notes on Ballot Layout: Please see [Chapter 52. BALLOT FORM, CONTENT, AND PREPARATION, Subchapter A. PREPARING THE BALLOT](#) for ballot layout and wording regulations.

Ballot Proofing - Please respond with revisions or an approval signature **within 24 hours** of receiving your ballot proof.

- **Ballot Proofing Note:** If you fail to approve the ballot proof within 24 hours of receiving the proof the Elections Office will presume that the ballot proof has been approved. Any costs incurred by making any changes to the ballot (designing, printing, programming, etc.) from this point forward will be the responsibility of the jurisdiction.

Polling Locations – Our deadline to finalize polling locations is **Tuesday, March 14, 2023**. Delivery schedules will be supplied once the locations have been confirmed.

Deposits – The 90% deposit for election services is due by **Friday, March 31, 2023**. Please use the deposit amount shown on your Estimated Cost of Election Services. The deposit should be made payable to the “Collin County Treasury” with a note “For election services” included with the check documentation and delivered to:

Collin County Treasury
2300 Bloomdale Rd., #3138
McKinney, Texas 75071

Notice of Bond Elections – Entities holding bond elections must provide additional notice per Section 4.003 (f) added by SB637. A debt obligation order under Section 3.009 must be posted: 1. (Elections Department will post) On Election Day and during Early Voting by personal appearance, in a prominent location at each polling location. 2. (Entity will handle) Not later than the 21st day before Election Day, in 3 public places... 3. (Entity and County will post) During the 21 days before Election Day, on the entities website... See full notation for Bond Notices and the required information for the Order/Notice of Bond Election in the [SoS Election Law Calendar](#). Elections Department will place the bond notice materials you provide in each EV and ED polling location. Materials to be posted in the polling locations is needed by **Tuesday, April 11, 2023**. (Equipment delivery will begin on Wednesday, April 19, 2023.)

Notice of Election – Section 4.002. AUTHORITY RESPONSIBLE FOR GIVING NOTICE: Except as otherwise provided by law, the following authority shall give notice of an election: (1) the county judge of each county wholly or partly in the territory covered by the election, for an election ordered by the governor; (2) *the presiding officer of the governing body of a political subdivision, for an election ordered by the presiding officer or the governing body*; and (3) the authority ordering the election, for an election ordered by any other authority. The last day of period during which notice of election must be published is **Saturday, April 15, 2023**. (NOTE: If your jurisdiction happens to be a part of more than one county, the Notice of Election must be published in each County. Collin County Elections will post one Notice of Election in the Dallas Morning News. The notice will include every political jurisdiction included in the joint election.)

First Day to Mail Military/Overseas and FPCA Ballots – **Wednesday, March 22, 2023**.

Public Logic & Accuracy (L&A) and Tabulation Equipment Test – **Friday, April 14, 2023 (anticipated)**

Early Voting Dates and Times

Monday, April 24, 2023 – Friday, April 28, 2023	8 am – 5 pm
Saturday, April 29, 2023	8 am – 5 pm
Monday, May 1, 2023 – Monday, May 2, 2023	7 am – 7 pm

Website Information – Beginning **Tuesday, April 25, 2023**, the daily Early Voting Rosters will be posted to the Collin County Election Information page no later than 10 am, to reflect the previous day’s voters. The rosters will show names of voters who have voted in person or whose voted mail ballot has been returned to the Elections Department. (Section 87.121)

Ballot Style Reports – A “Jurisdiction Turnout” report indicating how many voters have voted within your jurisdiction will be distributed daily to the jurisdiction contact email on file, beginning **Tuesday, April 25, 2023**.

Election Reporting and Special Reports

- Unofficial early voting results will be posted to the Collin County Election Website at 7 pm on election night and Election Day results will be posted beginning at 8:30 pm and continue in 30 minute increments until complete. In addition we will email the results to the jurisdiction contact email on file.
- After the election night results are at 100%, no further election results will be posted on the Election website until all provisional and overseas ballots have been counted.
- A list of voters who voted on Election Day will be posted on the Elections Website the day after the election by 10 am.

Election Canvass

- First possible day to canvass the election (Sec. 67.003) – **Tuesday, May 9, 2023.**
 - **Monday, May 8, 2023** - Deadline to receive “late domestic ballots” mailed within the United States from non-military voters and from any military voters who submitted an Application for Ballot By Mail (“ABBM”) (not a Federal Postcard Application – “FPCA”), if the carrier envelope was placed for delivery by mail or common or contract carrier AND bears a cancellation mark of a Postal Service or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier or a courier indicating a time not later than 7 pm at the location of the election on Election Day.
 - **Tuesday, May 9, 2023** - The first possible day to conduct official local canvass of returns by governing authority of the political subdivision. However, the canvass may not be conducted until the ballot board has verified and counted all provisional ballots, if a provisional ballot has been cast in the election, AND counted all timely received mailed domestic ballots cast from addresses within the United States, and all timely received mailed ballots cast from outside the United States. Notice of canvass must be posted at least 72 hours continuously before the canvass is conducted.
 - **Thursday, May 11, 2023** - The last day to receive ballots from non-military and any military voters casting ballots from outside of the United States, who submitted an ABBM, (not an FPCA) AND who placed their ballots in delivery by 7:00 pm on election day as evidenced by a postal service cancellation mark or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier or a courier (Secs. 86.007; 101.057; 101.001).
 - **Friday, May 12, 2023** - Last day that a voter can cure their ID related Provisional ballot or mail ballot defect at our office (Sec. 65.054(b), 65.0541(a))
 - **Monday, May 15, 2023** - Last day that the Early Voting Ballot Board may convene to qualify/county mail ballots cast (Sec. 87.125(a)) or Provisional ballots cast (Sec. 65.051(a), 1.006). New Law: SB1703 allows the EV Ballot Board until the 9th day after the election to qualify and count any provisional or overseas ballots.
- Last day to canvass the election (Sec. 67.003) – **Wednesday, May 17, 2023.**

Voter Registration

- Last day to register to vote – **Thursday, April 6, 2023.**
- A list of eligible registered voters will be delivered to each entity on **Friday, April 14, 2023** (allowing all registration activity to be processed.) If you have a Drop Box, SFT site you would like your file loaded to please contact Kaleb at kbreaux@co.collin.tx.us.

Voter Registration Applications should be mailed to Registrar of Voters, 2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102, McKinney, TX 75069, or faxed to 972-547-1995, or emailed to voterregistration@collincountytexas.gov. (If faxed or emailed, the original application must be mailed and received within 4 business days.

Ballot by Mail

- Last day to receive an application for ballot by mail (received, not postmarked) is close of business on **Tuesday, April 25, 2023.**

Ballot by Mail Applications should be mailed to Bruce Sherbet, Early Voting Clerk, 2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102, McKinney, TX 75069, or faxed to 972-547-1996 or emailed to absenteemailballoting@collincountytexas.gov. (If faxed or emailed, the original application must be mailed and received within 4 business days.

Runoff Election – June 10, 2023 (if applicable)

Ballot Proofing – Anticipated ballot proofing for the runoff election will be within a week of the canvass.

Polling Locations – Will be based on jurisdictions’ offices/races in the Runoff

Early Voting Dates and Times

Tuesday, May 30, 2023 – Saturday, June 3, 2023
Monday, June 5, 2023 – Tuesday, June 6, 2023

8 am – 5 pm
7 am – 7 pm

Voter Registration

- Last day to register to vote – **Thursday, May 11, 2023**
- A list of eligible registered voters will be delivered to each entity on **Friday, May 12, 2023** (allowing all registration activity to be processed.) If you have a Drop Box, SFT site you would like your file loaded to please contact Kaleb at kbreaux@co.collin.tx.us.

Voter Registration Applications should be mailed to Registrar of Voters, 2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102, McKinney, TX 75069, or faxed to 972-547-1995, or emailed to voterregistration@collincountytexas.gov. (If faxed or emailed, the original application must be mailed and received within 4 business days.

Ballot by Mail

- Last day to receive (not postmarked) close of business on **Tuesday, May 30, 2023**.

Ballot by Mail Applications should be mailed to Bruce Sherbet, Early Voting Clerk, 2010 Redbud Blvd., Suite 102, McKinney, TX 75069, or faxed to 972-547-1996 or emailed to absenteemailballoting@collincountytexas.gov. (If faxed or emailed, the original application must be mailed and received within 4 business days.

Public Logic and accuracy & Tabulation Equipment Test – TBD

Website Information – Early Voting rosters will be posted to the Collin County Election Information page no later than 10 am daily to reflect the previous day's voters. The rosters will show names of voters who have voted in person or if a mail ballot has been received back into our office. (Section 87.121)

Ballot Style Reports – A "Jurisdiction Turnout" report indicating how many voters have voted within your jurisdiction will be distributed daily to the jurisdiction contact email on file.

Election Reporting and Special Reports

- Unofficial early voting results will be posted to the Collin County Election Website at 7 pm on election night and Election Day results will be posted beginning at 8:30 pm and continue in 30 minute increments until complete. In addition we will email the results to the jurisdiction contact email on file.
- After the election night results are at 100%, no further election results will be posted on the Election website until all provisional and overseas ballots have been counted.
- A list of voters who voted on Election Day will be posted on the Elections Website the day after the election by 10 am.

Election Canvass

- First day to canvass the election if your entity has NO Provisional Ballots and NO Overseas ballots that have not been received to be counted. (Canvass notice must be posted 72 hours before the canvass is conducted.) – **Tuesday, June 13, 2023**
- Last day that a voter can cure their ID related Provisional ballot or mail ballot defect at our office (Sec. 65.054(b), 65.0541(a)) – **Friday, June 16, 2023**
- Last day that the Early Voting Ballot Board may convene to qualify/county mail ballots cast (Sec. 87.125(a)) or Provisional ballots cast (Sec. 65.051(a), 1.006). **Monday, June 19, 2023**.
- Last day to canvass the election (Sec. 67.003) – **Wednesday, June 21, 2023**.

Collin County Election Services
May 6, 2023 Joint Election

City of Nevada

Registered Voters
Percentage

1,011
0.0523334%

Category	Cost Per Unit	Estimated Election Expenses	Estimated Entity Expenses
Early Voting by Mail			
Kits - Mail Ballots	\$ 1.15	\$ 4,830.00	\$ 2.53
Postage	\$ 0.88	\$ 3,696.00	\$ 1.93
Paper Ballot Printing Services	\$ 0.31	\$ -	\$ -
Paper Ballot Shipping (per box)	\$ 30.00	\$ -	\$ -
Ballot Stock - BOD	\$ 0.10	\$ 420.00	\$ 0.22
Category Subtotal		\$ 8,946.00	\$ 4.68
General Election Expenses			
Mileage	Per Election	\$ 500.00	\$ 0.26
Van / Car Rental	Per Election	\$ 28,800.00	\$ 15.07
Election Night Receiving Cover	Per Election	\$ 3,037.51	\$ 1.59
Polling Place Rental	Per Election	\$ 8,050.00	\$ 4.21
Notice of Election	Per Election	\$ 9,700.00	\$ 5.08
Security - EV	Per Election	\$ 1,700.00	\$ 0.89
Security - ED	Per Election	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 2.62
Early Voting Ballot Board	Per Election	\$ 12,383.00	\$ 6.48
FICA - Election Workers	Per Election	\$ 53,195.35	\$ 27.84
County Employee/IT Overtime - EV	Per Election	\$ 20,800.00	\$ 10.89
Process Pollworker Checks - EV	\$ 1.50	\$ 735.00	\$ 0.38
Process Pollworker Checks - ED	\$ 1.50	\$ 885.00	\$ 0.46
Drayage Per Location - ED	\$ 180.00	\$ 21,240.00	\$ 11.12
Drayage Per Location - EV	\$ 180.00	\$ 17,640.00	\$ 9.23
Category Subtotal		\$ 183,665.86	\$ 96.12
Programming			
Coding Services	25 Days	\$ 41,250.00	\$ 21.59
Balotar Programming	Per Election	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 0.63
Category Subtotal		\$ 42,450.00	\$ 22.22
Early Voting by Personal Appearance			
Election Judge OT - EV	\$ 22.50	\$ 33,075.00	\$ 17.31
Alternate Judge OT - EV	\$ 21.00	\$ 30,870.00	\$ 16.16
Clerk OT - EV (5 per location)	\$ 19.50	\$ 171,990.00	\$ 90.01
ES&S Support Staff / Field Techs - EV	40 Days	\$ 110,160.00	\$ 57.65
Equipment Assembly - EV	\$ 50.00	\$ 2,450.00	\$ 1.28
Category Subtotal		\$ 348,545.00	\$ 182.41
Election Day and Tabulation			
Election Day/Post Election Vendor Support	15 Days	\$ 43,200.00	\$ 22.61
Notice of Inspection/Tabulation Test	Per Election	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 0.79
Category Subtotal		\$ 44,700.00	\$ 23.39
Supply Cost			
Ballots - Card Stock ExpressVote - EV	\$ 0.32	\$ 25,600.00	\$ 13.40
Ballots - Card Stock ExpressVote - ED	\$ 0.32	\$ 12,800.00	\$ 6.70
Test Ballots	\$ 0.29	\$ 1,102.00	\$ 0.58
Kits - ED	\$ 51.00	\$ 2,499.00	\$ 1.31

City of Nevada

Registered Voters
Percentage

1,011
0.0523334%

Category	Cost Per Unit	Estimated Election Expenses	Estimated Entity Expenses
Kits - EV	\$ 19.00	\$ 1,121.00	\$ 0.59
Kits - Provisional EV	\$ 38.10	\$ 1,866.90	\$ 0.98
Kits - Provisional ED	\$ 38.10	\$ 2,247.90	\$ 1.18
Polling Place Maps - EV	\$ 25.00	\$ 1,225.00	\$ 0.64
Polling Place Maps - ED	\$ 25.00	\$ 1,475.00	\$ 0.77
Signs Metal (5 per location)	\$ 5.00	\$ 2,700.00	\$ 1.41
Signs Wood	\$ 2.00	\$ 216.00	\$ 0.11
Ballot Card Stock - Provisional - EV (50 PL)	\$ 0.14	\$ 514.50	\$ 0.27
Ballot Card Stock - Provisional - ED (50 PL)	\$ 0.14	\$ 619.50	\$ 0.32
Ballots - Sample - EV (1 per location)	\$ 0.29	\$ 21.32	\$ 0.01
Ballots - Sample - ED (1 per location)	\$ 0.29	\$ 25.67	\$ 0.01
Ballots - Sample All Race - EV (50 per location)	\$ 0.87	\$ 3,197.25	\$ 1.67
Ballots - Sample All Race - ED (50 per location)	\$ 0.87	\$ 3,849.75	\$ 2.01
Printer Labels - EV (1 roll per location)	\$ 5.00	\$ 245.00	\$ 0.13
Printer Labels - ED (1 roll per location)	\$ 5.00	\$ 295.00	\$ 0.15
Category Subtotal		\$ 61,620.78	\$ 32.25
Equipment			
Cabinet Security - EV	\$ 200.00	\$ 9,800.00	\$ 5.13
Cabinet Security - ED	\$ 200.00	\$ 11,800.00	\$ 6.18
Computer Cabinet - EV	\$ 50.00	\$ 2,450.00	\$ 1.28
DS200 Ballot Counter - EV	\$ 350.00	\$ 18,200.00	\$ 9.52
DS200 Ballot Counter - ED	\$ 350.00	\$ 26,950.00	\$ 14.10
ExpressVote - EV (9 per location)	\$ 200.00	\$ 88,200.00	\$ 46.16
Express Vote - ED (9 per location)	\$ 200.00	\$ 106,200.00	\$ 55.58
ExpressTouch - EV	\$ 200.00	\$ 9,800.00	\$ 5.13
ExpressTouch - ED	\$ 200.00	\$ 11,800.00	\$ 6.18
Category Subtotal		\$ 285,200.00	\$ 149.25
Personnel			
Election Judge - EV	\$ 15.00	\$ 60,270.00	\$ 31.54
Election Judge - ED	\$ 15.00	\$ 2,400.00	\$ 1.26
Alternate Election Judge - EV	\$ 14.00	\$ 56,252.00	\$ 29.44
Alternate Election Judge - ED	\$ 14.00	\$ 2,240.00	\$ 1.17
Clerk - EV (3 per location)	\$ 13.00	\$ 313,404.00	\$ 164.01
Clerk - ED (3 per location)	\$ 13.00	\$ 12,480.00	\$ 6.53
Judge Delivery - EV	\$ 50.00	\$ 2,450.00	\$ 1.28
Judge Delivery - ED	\$ 50.00	\$ 2,950.00	\$ 1.54
Category Subtotal		\$ 452,446.00	\$ 236.78
Election Expense			\$ 747.10
Cost (minimum)		\$ 1,427,573.64	\$ 2,500.00
10% Administrative Fee			\$ 250.00
Total Cost			\$ 2,750.00
<u>90% deposit due Friday, March 31, 2023</u>			\$ 2,475.00
Less Deposit			
Less Payment			
Final Amount Due			

Agenda Item # 12

City of Nevada
424 E FM 6, Nevada TX 75173
972 853-0027 Fax 972 853-0027
APPLICATION FOR PLAT

OFFICE USE ONLY

Case Number: _____
Fee: \$510.00

Submittal Date: 26 JAN 2023
Received By: 26 JAN 2023

DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

Legal Description: Attach a metes and bounds description of subject property and a survey plat.

Address of Property: 18969 Community Drive, Nevada, TX

General Location: FM 1138 N and Community Drive

Proposed Name of Subdivision: Replat Tract 2A-1 & Tract 2A-2 of Community Corners

Acreage of Subdivision: 5.001 ac

Number of Lots: 2

Residential and Commercial Density: _____
(based on gross acreage)

Present Zoning of Subject Property: E.T.J.

Owner

Owner(s): BRUCE DORFF

Applicant

Applicant: CARROLL CONSULTING GROUP, INC.

Address: 18969 COMMUNITY DRIVE
NEVADA, TX 75173

Address: PO BOX 11
LAVON, TX 75166

Telephone: _____ Telephone: 469-600-2571

Fax: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: BRUCEDORFF@GMAIL.COM E-mail: ORDERS@LANDSURVEYTX.COM

Person preparing Plat: BART CARROLL

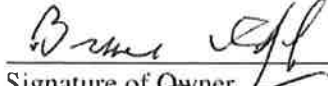

Name of Firm: CARROLL CONSULTING GROUP, INC.

Address: PO BOX 11

Phone: 469-600-2571 Fax: _____ E-mail: ORDERS@LANDSURVEYTX.COM

Designation of Agent Form

I hereby authorize the person designated below, to act in the capacity as my agent for the application, processing and representation of this request. The designated agent shall be the principal contact person with the city (and vice versa) in processing and responding to requirements, information requests or other issues relative to this request.

	BRUCE DORR	1/26/2023
Signature of Owner	Printed Name	Date
	SAM CARROLL	1/26/23
Signature of Applicant (if different from designated agent)	Printed Name	Date

	SAM CARROLL	1/26/2023
Signature of Agent	Printed Name	Date

Address of Agent: PO BOX 11, LAVON, TX 75166

Phone: 469-600-2571

Fax: _____

Cell Phone: _____

Collin County ETJ Platting Verification

ETJ Form #

2023-010749

Last Name *

Carroll

First Name *

Samuel

Phone # *

4696002571

Email *

sam@landsurveytx.com

Project Address / Legal Description * (?)

18696 Community Drive/ Tract 2A of Community Corners

City ETJ * (?)

Nevada

Project Type *

Residential – Subdivision

Scope Of Work *

Dividing 5.001 acre lot into 2 lots. 1 - 3.000 acre and 1 - 2.001 acre lot. The 2.001 acre lot has an existing metal building home.

Submit Form, Print, and Sign

I affirm that the statements and information contained in this application fully describe the proposed project and are true to my knowledge and belief.

Applicant Signature

Date Signed

CITY PLATTING OFFICIAL USE ONLY BELOW LINE

I am the designated city platting official for the City of _____. I certify by checking the appropriate box below that:

- ☐ The proposed development above has met the city platting requirements under its subdivision ordinances.
- ☐ The proposed development above is not required to be platted by the city under its subdivision ordinances.

City Platting Official Printed Name

City Platting Official Signature

Date Signed



Russell Newton
Planning & Zoning Commission Chair
City of Nevada
424 FM 6
Nevada, TX 75173

February 1, 2023

RE: Community Corners Tract 2A-1 and 2A-2 Replat
HEI Job Number 385001-86.11

Dear Mr. Newton,

Hayter Engineering has reviewed the Community Corners Tract 2A-1 and 2A-2 Replat. Our review was for general conformance and shall not relieve the developer or the developer's surveyor or design engineer of full responsibility for the adequacy and integrity of the survey and design, or for conformance to Local, State, and Federal codes.

Construction plans and specifications were not submitted and as such Hayter Engineering's review was of the replat only. After review, Hayter Engineering has determined that this replat meets the City's Subdivision Ordinance Requirements. Assuming all necessary fees have been paid to the City, it is our recommendation that the City of Nevada approve the Community Corners Tract 2A-1 and 2A-2 Replat.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to give me a call (903.785.0303) or send an email (cdonnan@haytereng.com).

Sincerely,

HAYTER ENGINEERING, INC.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Chris M. Donnan", is written over a faint, circular background.

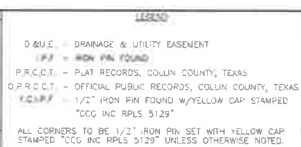
Christopher M. Donnan, P.E., CFM
Principal/Project Manager



Practical Infrastructure Solutions

4445 SE Loop 286 | Paris, TX 75460 | haytereng.com

TxEng P 015 T&SUT F 10029600 DSBPE/LS #603 ASBPE #2521 LA #694520



Shaw's my hand this _____ day of _____ A.D. 20____

City Secretary
City of Nevada, Las Vegas

"Accession"

Meyor, City of Nevada, Texas

Date

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF COLLIN

Whereas, Bruce Gantt is the owner of a tract of land shown in the J. McMur Survey, Abstract No. 544, Collin County, Texas, and being all of Tract 24, except of Tract 24 and 25 of Community Curriers, an addition to Collin County, Texas, according to the plat thereof recorded in Plat Book 2072, Page 560, Plat Records, Collin County, Texas, and being more particularly described as follows:

Beginning at a 600 rail found in the centerline of Community Drive and being the southeast corner of said Tract 2A, the southeast corner of Tract 1B of Hapard Tract I of Community Centers, an addition to Collin County, Texas according to the plat thereof recorded in Capital Case Page 286, Plat Records, Collin County, Texas and on the north line of Tract 11 of Community Centers, an addition to Collin County, Texas according to the plat thereof recorded in Capital Case Page 544, Plat Records, Collin County, Texas.

Theirde North N 80° E 20' East; from the west end of said Tract 1, 1 mile and east line of said Tract 13, passing a 1/2" iron pin found at distance of 471.56 feet; from the northeast corner of said Tract 1, 1 mile and the southwest corner of said Tract 1B-1 of Apatow Tribal Land Community Center, on location is the city of Navajo, Texas according to the Plat thereof recorded in Instrument No. 2022-561; Plot thereon, being the center of said Tract 1, 1 mile and the southeast corner of said Tract 1B-1 of Apatow Tribal Land Community Center, ING NGP 5129; at a distance of 576.12 feet for the northeast corner of said Tract 1B-1 and the southeast corner of said Tract 1B-2 of said tract, continuing along the east line of said Tract 1B-1 passing a 1/2" iron pin found with copper cap stamped "CCG INC NGP 5129" at a distance of 599.92 feet; from the northeast corner of said Tract 1B-1, 1 mile and the southeast corner of said Tract 1B-3 and location of said Tract 1B-3, 1 mile and the southeast corner of said Tract 1B-3, continuing along the east line of said Tract 1B-3 for an overall distance of 822.06 feet to a 1/2" iron pin found with copper cap stamped "CCG INC NGP 5129" for the northwest corner of said Tract 2A, the northeast corner of said Tract 1B-3 and on the south line of a 0.00 acre parcel owned by the State of Texas, as shown on the plat of said Tract 2A, located in the County of Garza, State of Texas, as shown on the Official Public Records, Colgin County, Texas;

Thence South 88°46'32" East along the north line of said Tract 2A and the south line of said 8.000 acre tract, a distance of 150.45 feet to a 7/2" iron pin found with yellow cap stumped "CCC INC RPLS 5129" being the northeast corner of said Tract 2A and the northwest corner of said Tract 2B.

Trance South 01°23'00" West along the east line of said Tract 2A and the west line of Tract 2B, a distance of 155.90 feet to a 1/2" iron found with yellow cap stamped "CCC INC. RPLS 5129", being a reentrant corner of said Tract 2A and a southwest corner of said Tract

[illegible]

Thence southwesterly along said curve to the right, the centerline of Community Drive (50' Private Drive), the south line of said Tract 2A and the north line of said Tract 10-A, an arc distance of 108.65 feet to a 1/2" iron pin found for the end of said curve,

Thence North 88°46'59" West along the south line of said Tract 24, the north line of said Tract 10-A and the north line of said Tract 11, a distance of 335.07 feet to the Point of Beginning and containing 217.84 square feet or 5.001 acres of land.

NOW, THEREFOR KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS,

Will it say that the _____ day of _____, 2023

Bruce Scott, Oshwal

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF COLLIN

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas on this date personally appeared Bruce Doris, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

CHIEF UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE THIS _____ DAY OF _____ 2023

Notary Public for the State of Texas

My Commission expires _____

My Commission expires _____ SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

I, James Barton Carroll, do hereby certify that I prepared this plat from an actual and accurate survey of the land and that the corner monuments shown thereon were properly placed under my personal supervision, in accordance with the subdivision regulations of the City of Nevada. Test:

Preliminary. This document shall not be recorded
for any purpose and shall not be used or viewed

James Horton Carroll
Texas Registered Professional Land Surveyor No. 5129

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF COLUMBIA

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas on this date personally appeared James Barton Carroll, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for purpose and considerations therein expressed.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 2023

Notary Public for the State of Texas
My Commission expires _____

REPLAT
TRACT 2A-1 & TRACT 2A-2
COMMUNITY CORNERS

5.001 ACRES OF LAND AND
BEING A REPLAT OF TRACT 2
OF TRACT 2A & 2B
COMMUNITY CORNERS
PLAT BK. 2022, PG. 560
CITY OF NEVADA E.T.J.
COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS

CARROLL CONSULTING GROUP, INC.

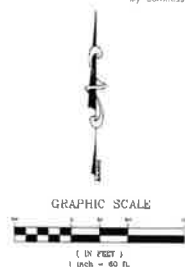
P.O. BOX 11 LAVON, TEXAS 75166
Phone (972) 742-4411 TBP&S REGISTRATION NO. F-2160B

COPYRIGHT © CARROLL CONSULTING GROUP		TEXAS FIRM REGISTRATION NO.: 10007200	
JOB No.	SCALE:	DATE PREPARED:	DRAWN BY:
3257-23	1"=60'	JANUARY 23, 2023	SC

NOTES

1 Selling a portion of this addition by miles and bounds is a violation of City ordinance and State law, and is subject to fines and withholding of utilities and building permits.

2. Hearings based on Community Orders recorded in Collins: F. Page 544, Map Records, Collin County, Texas.



CHYNER.
BRUCE DONFF
19869 COMMUNITY DRIVE
NEVADA, TEXAS 75173

Agenda Item # 13

**Documents will be
available at the City
Council meeting.**